

**PROVINCE OF THE NORTHERN CAPE**

**2 No. 1258**

**PROVINCIAL GAZETTE EXTRAORDINARY, 19 DECEMBER 2008**

---

---

**CONTENTS • INHOUD**

<i>No.</i>		<i>Page</i>	<i>Gazette</i>
		<i>No.</i>	<i>No.</i>
<b>GENERAL NOTICE • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWING</b>			
105	Northern Cape Nature Conservation Bill, 2009: For public comment .....	3	1258
105	Noord-Kaap Natuurbewaringswetontwerp, 2009: Vir openbare kommentaar .....	3	1258

---

## GENERAL NOTICE

### NOTICE 105 OF 2008

#### NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT

##### DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM, ENVIRONMENT AND CONSERVATION PUBLICATION FOR PUBLIC COMMENT: NORTHERN CAPE NATURE CONSERVATION BILL, 2009

The Northern Cape Nature Conservation Bill, 2009, contained in this Notice, is hereby published for public comment. Written representation may be made to the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation and must be directed to:

Les Abrahams  
4<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Metlife Building  
Private Bag X6010  
Kimberley  
8300  
Fax: (053) 832 1026  
Tel: (053) 832 1026  
Cell: 083 309 9370  
E-mail: [labrahams@ncpg.gov.za](mailto:labrahams@ncpg.gov.za)

no later than 31 January 2009.

P.W. Saaiman, MPL  
MEC: Economic Affairs, Tourism, Environment and Conservation  
Date: 4 December 2008

### KENNISGEWING 105 VAN 2008

##### PROVINSIALE REGERING VAN DIE NOORD KAAP DEPARTEMENT VAN TOERISME, OMGEWING EN BEWARING PUBLIKASIE VIR OPENBARE KOMMENTAAR: NOORD-KAAP NATUURBEWARINGSWETONTWERP, 2009

Die Noord Kaap Natuurbewaringswetontwerp, 2009, soos vervat in hierdie Kennisgewing, word hierby vir openbare kommentaar gepubliseer. Skriftelik voorleggings kan gedoen word aan die Departement van Toerisme, Omgewing en Bewaring en moet gerig word aan:

Les Abrahams  
4<sup>de</sup> Vloer  
Metlifegebou  
Privaatsak X6010  
Kimberley  
8300  
Faks: (053) 832 1026  
Tel: (053) 832 1026  
Cell: 083 309 9370  
E-pos: [labrahams@ncpg.gov.za](mailto:labrahams@ncpg.gov.za)

nie later as 31 Januarie 2009 nie.

P.W. Saaiman, LPW  
MEC: Ekonomiese Sake, Toerisme, Omgewing en Bewaring  
Datum: 4 December 2008

**NORTHERN CAPE NATURE CONSERVATION BILL, 2008**

**BILL**

**To provide for the sustainable utilisation of wild animals, aquatic biota and plants; to provide for the implementation of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora; to provide for offences and penalties for contravention of the Act; to provide for the appointment of nature conservators to implement the provisions of the Act; to provide for the issuing of permits and other authorisations; and to provide for matters connected therewith.**

**BE IT ENACTED** by the Northern Cape Provincial Legislature, as follows:-

**ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS**

**Section**

5

**CHAPTER 1  
INTERPRETATION AND DEFINITIONS**

1. Interpretation

10

**CHAPTER 2  
SUSTAINABLE UTILISATION OF WILD ANIMALS**

2.	Interpretation of certain words for the purposes of Chapter 2	15
3.	Restricted activities involving specially protected animals	
4.	Restricted activities involving protected animals	
5.	Hunting of protected animals	
6.	Hunting seasons	
7.	Hunting licences	
8.	Hunting of wild animals in excess of daily bag limit	20
9.	Prohibited hunting methods or instruments	
10.	Hunting with certain minimum-caliber firearms	
11.	Hunting from a public road	
12.	Hunting, receipt, possession, acquisition or handling of a wild animal	
13.	Presence of landowners, observers and assistants	25
14.	Written permission by the landowner	
15.	Document pertaining to donation, sale and removal	
16.	Transfer of hunting and other rights	
17.	Keeping of wild animals in captivity	
18.	Release of certain wild animals	30
19.	Manipulation of boundary fences	
20.	Placing of poison	
21.	Entering land with weapons and conveyance of firearms	
22.	Prohibitions regarding carcasses of wild animals	
23.	Auctioning of certain wild animals	35

- 24. Game farm permit
- 25. Rights of holder of game farm permit and certain other persons
- 26. Prohibitions regarding wild animals

**CHAPTER 3  
WILDLIFE OPERATORS**

5

- 27. Wildlife operators and facilities

**CHAPTER 4  
DAMAGE-CAUSING ANIMALS**

10

- 28. Damage-causing animals
- 29. Poisoning of damage-causing animals
- 30. Prohibited acts relating to damage-causing animals
- 31. Destruction of vagrant dogs

15

**CHAPTER 5  
AQUATIC BIOTA**

20

- 32. Restricted activities involving specially protected fish
- 33. Restricted activities involving protected fish
- 34. Catching of protected fish
- 35. Angling seasons
- 36. Angling licences
- 37. Retaining of fish in excess of daily bag limit
- 38. Prohibited ways of catching fish
- 39. Application of certain provisions
- 40. Written permission by the landowner
- 41. Releasing of fish in aquatic systems
- 42. Entering land with fishing tackle
- 43. Prohibited acts pertaining to live fish
- 44. Trade in certain species of fish
- 45. Removal of bait caught in inland waters
- 46. Obstruction of fish in aquatic systems
- 47. Pollution of aquatic systems
- 48. Noxious aquatic growths

25

30

35

40

**CHAPTER 6  
SUSTAINABLE UTILISATION OF PLANTS**

- 49. Restricted activities involving specially protected plants
- 50. Restricted activities involving protected plants
- 51. Picking, receipt, possession, acquisition or handling of indigenous plants
- 52. Nursery permit
- 53. Application of certain provisions
- 54. Written permission by the landowner

45

**CHAPTER 7**  
**INVASIVE SPECIES**

55. Invasive species

5

**CHAPTER 8**

**CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN ENDANGERED SPECIES  
OF WILD FAUNA AND FLORA (CITES)**

56. Prohibited acts regarding CITES species

10

**CHAPTER 9**  
**IMPLEMENTATION OF THE ACT**

- |   |    |
|---|----|
| 57. Regulations   | 15 |
| 58. Delegation  |    |
| 59. Destruction of evidence   |    |
| 60. Offences  |    |
| 61. Penalties   |    |
| 62. Cancellation of permits, certificates and forfeiture of certain articles            | 20 |
| 63. Disposal of licence fees, fines and proceeds of sale of articles declared forfeited |    |
| 64. Liability for loss, damage or deterioration of items in custody                     |    |

**CHAPTER 10**  
**NATURE CONSERVATORS**

25

- |  |    |
|--|----|
| 65. Appointment of nature conservators   |    |
| 66. General powers and functions of nature conservators                              |    |
| 67. Powers of nature conservators regarding inspections and compliance with this Act | 30 |

**CHAPTER 11**  
**PERMITS AND OTHER AUTHORISATIONS**

- |   |    |
|---|----|
| 68. Issuing of permits, licences, certificates and written authorisations | 35 |
| 69. Application for permits   |    |

**CHAPTER 12**  
**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

40

- |   |    |
|---|----|
| 70. Retention of documents                                      |    |
| 71. Time of importation of animals and plants                   |    |
| 72. Exemption from provisions for scientific and other purposes |    |
| 73. Presumptions  |    |
| 74. Repeal of laws and savings                                  | 45 |
| 75. Short title and commencement                                |    |

**CHAPTER 1**  
**INTERPRETATION AND DEFINITIONS**

**Interpretation**

1. (1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise indicates -

**"adequately enclosed"**, in relation to land, means enclosed by -

- (a) any fence, wall or obstruction of any kind whatsoever forming an enclosure from which any wild animal of a species specified in a permit issued in terms of section 24 is unable to escape without breaking it; 10
- (b) any natural boundary through or over which any wild animal of a species so specified will not pass under normal circumstances; or 15
- (c) any combination of fences, walls, obstructions or boundaries referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) so that any wild animal of a species so specified cannot escape from such land and "sufficiently enclosed" has a similar meaning; 20

**"agricultural land"** means land falling outside the boundaries of a township;

**"angle"** means the catching of fish in an aquatic system by means of a line and hook, whether or not any rod, bait or lure is used, or by means of a set line, and includes any such attempt or assistance, but does not include the catching of fish in such waters by jigging or snatching it; 25

**"animal"** includes the whole animal, as well as the ova or sperm thereof and any other propagule thereof or any part of the animal, whether dead or alive, and **"fauna"** has a corresponding meaning;

**"aquatic growth"** means any vegetation which grows or is able to grow in an aquatic system;

**"aquatic system"** -

- (a) means any area associated with rivers, streams, vleis, sponges, creeks, lakes, pans or any other natural or man-made water impoundment; and 40
- (b) includes any such area whether wet or dry;
- (c) means all waters which do not permanently or at any time during the year form part of the sea and includes any tidal river; 45

**“artificial lure”** means a device which by its simulation of life or by its appearance or colour is designed or likely to delude, entice or attract a fish into seizing such device;

**“breed”**, in relation to wild animals, means where individuals of a specific species are permanently kept in captivity for the sole purpose of producing offspring; 5

**“buy”** includes barter or exchange; 10

**“cage”** means any place (including a pool of water), structure or other thing that has been closed or fenced in in any manner for the purpose of keeping an animal in captivity, whether it is -

(a) closed or fenced in over the top or not; or 15

(b) moveable or immovable;

**“captivity”** in relation to any animal means the keeping within an enclosure by means of any fence, wall or obstruction of any kind whatsoever in such a way that such animal is unable – 20

(a) to maintain itself by natural means; or

(b) to escape; 25

**“capture”** in relation to any animal means by any means whatsoever to capture, to catch or to take alive without killing the animal and include such attempt or pursuit with the intent to capture, to catch or to take the animal alive; 30

**“carcass”**, in relation to any animal, means the whole or any part of the meat (whether dried, smoked, salted, cured or treated in any manner), the head, ear, tooth, horns, shell, scale, tusks, bones, feathers, tail, claw, paw, nail, hoof, skin, hide, hair, viscera or any part whatsoever of the carcass, and includes the egg; 35

**“cast net”** means a net (also known as an umbrella-net or throw-net) with or without weights on the perimeter thereof which is cast on water so that it opens and sinks in the water; 40

**“catch”**, in relation to fish, includes any means or method of taking (whether alive or dead), injuring, immobilising or killing or attempting to take, injure, immobilise or kill, or to pursue or wilfully disturb or poison;

**"CITES"** means the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, Washington, 1973;

**"Constitution"** means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996; 5

**"common indigenous animal"** means any species of indigenous wild animal listed in Schedule 3;

**"common indigenous fish"** means any species of indigenous fish listed in Schedule 3; 10

**"common indigenous plant"** means any species of indigenous plant listed Schedule 3; 15

**"controlled environment"** means an enclosure on a piece of land designed to hold a specimen of a wild animal species in a way that –

(a) prevents it from escaping; and 20

(b) facilitates human intervention in the form of the provision of –

- (i) food or water;
- (ii) artificial housing; or
- (iii) health care,

but excludes a fenced piece of land on which self-sustaining wildlife populations of that species are managed in an extensive wildlife system; 25

**"cull"** – 30

(a) means an operation executed by a nature conservator or other person designated by the landowner to kill a specific number of specimens of a wild animal species within the area in order to manage that species in the area; or 35

(b) in relation to a specimen of a wild animal species which has escaped from a protected area and has become a damage-causing animal, means an operation executed by a nature conservator or other person designated by the Director to kill the animal as a matter of last resort; 40

**"crab net"** means a net (also known as a ring-net) made of wire or any other material of which the opening is attached to a frame, whether or not any bait or lure is placed in such net, but does not include a landing-net; 45

**“cultivate”** means the artificial reproduction of plants in any manner whatsoever;

**“daily bag limit”** means the number of any species which may be hunted or caught by angling as determined by this Act; 5

**“damage-causing animal”** means any animal declared to be a damage-causing animal listed in Schedule 4;

**“day”** means the period commencing half an hour before sunrise and ending half an hour after sunset on the same day; 10

**“Department”** means the Department responsible for nature conservation in the Province;

**“derivative”**, in relation to a wild animal, plant or other organism, means any part, tissue or extract of an animal, plant or other organism, whether fresh, preserved or processed; 15

**“dip-and-ship”** means the chemical treatment, dipping or packing of any skin, horn or similar derivative of a wild animal for the purpose of exporting; 20

**“Director”** means the head of the unit responsible for nature conservation within the Department; 25

**“domestic animal”** means any pet or stock, but not a wild animal;

**“ecosystem”** means a dynamic complex of animal, plant or micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit; 30

**“educational facility”** means the use of any species for the purpose of creating conservation awareness; 35

**“Executive Council”** means the Executive Council of the Province, contemplated in section 132 of the Constitution;

**“exotic”** means a species that has not historically occurred naturally in a free state in nature within the borders of the Republic and includes a species that has been introduced in the Republic as a result of human activity; 40

**"export"**, in relation to any wild animal or plant, means any form of shipment, parcel or package consigned from or taken out of the Province or any attempt to consign or take any wild animal or plant, carcass, part or derivative thereof from any position or place inside the borders of the Province to any position or place outside the borders of the Province in any manner whatsoever, including re-export;

5

**"extensive wildlife system"** means a system that is large enough, and suitable for the management of self-sustaining wildlife populations in a natural environment which requires minimal human intervention in the form of –

10

- (a) the provision of water;
- (b) the supplementation of food, except in times of drought;
- (c) the control of parasites; or
- (d) the provision of health care;

15

**"feral animal"** means any domestic animal or species of such animal which has gone wild and includes any vagrant animal of such species;

20

**"firearm"** means a firearm as defined in section 1 of the Firearms Control Act, 2000 (Act No. 60 of 2000) and includes an airgun and a muzzle-loader;

25

**"fish"** means any aquatic fauna, whether indigenous or exotic and whether alive or dead, as well as the ova or sperm thereof, excluding amphibians, reptiles, insects, molluscs, crustaceans, mammals and birds;

30

**"full-time employee"** means an employee who is employed full-time on a monthly basis and receives a salary or wage which is in accordance with the kind of work done by him or her;

35

**"fyke-net"** means a device made of rings or hoops over which a net, wire or any other material has been spread or which is made of wire only and which has one or more funnel-shaped openings and includes anything which, whether attached to such device or not, is used to guide fish to any funnel-shaped opening in such device;

40

**"game farm permit"** means a permit issued in terms of section 24;

**"game capturer or translocator"** means a person that captures or conveys a wild animal or a specimen of a terrestrial vertebrate species for commercial purposes on behalf of another person and may include trading, buying, selling or temporary possession of such specimen;

5

**"gin-trap"** means a leg-hold or foot-hold trap made up of two tightly closing jaws, a spring-and-trigger mechanism, without an off-set jaw or padded jaw that reduces the chance of injury to an animal;

**"hunt"**, in relation to any wild animal, means by any means, method or device whatsoever to cull, to hunt, to kill, to capture, to collect, to disturb, to follow, to pursue, to search, to drive, to stampede, to shoot at, to discharge a missile at, to injure, to poison, to lay poison, to set a trap, to lie in wait for, to lure and to wilfully disturb and include any such attempt to assist, guide or escort another person to do any of the aforementioned;

10

**"hunting contractor"** means a person who assists with, offers or presents to or organises the hunting of a wild animal for some other person who is not a South African citizen;

15

**"hunting rights"** means the right of a landowner to hunt or to allow the hunting of a wild animal in terms of the provisions of this Act, on land of which he or she is the owner;

20

**"import"**, in relation to any wild animal or plant, means any form of shipment, parcel or package consigned to or brought into the Province or any attempt to consign or bring any wild animal or plant, carcass, part or derivative thereof from any position or place outside the borders of the Province to any position or place inside the borders of the Province in any manner whatsoever, including re-import;

25

**"indigenous"** means a species that occurs, or has historically occurred, naturally in a free state in nature within the borders of the Republic, but excludes a species that has been introduced in the Republic as a result of human activity;

30

**"indigenous fish"** means any fish of which the natural distribution range is the aquatic systems within the boundaries of the Province;

35

**"introduce"**, in relation to a species, means the introduction by humans, whether deliberately or accidentally, of a species to a place outside the natural range or natural dispersal potential of that species;

40

**"invasive species"** means a species listed as such in Schedule 5;

45

“jig” means the catching of fish by the jerking of a hook in water with the intention of impaling fish;

“keep”, in relation to any wild animal, means to keep alive, to keep in captivity, to exercise control over or to supervise; 5

“landing net” means a net attached to a frame in such manner as to leave an opening not exceeding 610 mm measured in a straight line between any two points on the perimeter of the frame and which is used only for lifting fish caught by angling out of the water; 10

“landowner” means -

(a) in relation to land -

(i) the person registered as the owner thereof in a deeds registry; 15

(ii) where the legal title thereto is vested in an association of persons, whether corporate or non-corporate, the person designated in writing as the owner thereof by such association; 20

(iii) the bona fide purchaser thereof prior to the registration of the deed of transfer in his name, but after the contract of sale has been concluded, to the exclusion of the person contemplated in paragraph (i); 25

(iv) in the case of land under the control or management of a municipality, the municipality concerned; 30

(v) in the case of State land not under the control or management of a municipality, the National Minister or Member of the Executive Council of the Province, having control or management thereof or any officer designated for the purpose by such Minister or Member of the Executive Council; 35

(vi) in the case of land not occupied by the owner as contemplated in subparagraph (i), the person who is in actual occupation of the land, who exercises general control over such land and who has been authorised in writing by the owner as contemplated in the said subparagraph to exercise the rights conferred on a landowner by this Act; 40

(vii) where the owner as contemplated in subparagraph (i), (ii) or (v) is dead or insolvent or has assigned his or her estate for the benefit of his or her creditors or has been placed under curatorship by order of court or is a company being wound up or under judicial management, the person in whom the administration of such land is vested as executor, responsible Member, trustee, assignee, curator, lawful heir, liquidator or judicial manager, as the case may be;

5

(viii) that is tribal land, the tribal head; and

(b) in relation to waters on privately owned land, the owner as contemplated by paragraph (a) of the land on which the waters concerned are situated or which abuts on such waters;

15

**"licence"** means a licence issued under this Act;

**"lure"** means to entice any wild animal by offering something tempting by using any device, sound or smell that attracts its attention;

20

**"municipality"** means a municipality established in terms of section 155(6) of the Constitution;

**"nature conservator"** means a nature conservator appointed in terms of section 65;

25

**"net"** means a fyke-net, cast-net, crab-net, landing-net, staked net or trek-net;

30

**"night"** means the period commencing half an hour after sunset on any day and ending half an hour before sunrise on the following day;

**"noxious aquatic growth"** means any species of aquatic growth listed as such in Schedule 5 and includes species as defined in the applicable Schedules of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No. 43 of 1983);

35

**"permit"** means a permit issued under this Act;

40

**"pet"** means a pet listed as such in Schedule 6;

**"pick"** includes to collect, to cut, to chop off, to take, to gather, to pluck, to uproot, to break, to damage or to destroy;

**"plant"** includes the whole plant, flower, seed cone, fruit, bulb, tuber, stem, root or any other propagule thereof or any part of the plant, whether dead or dried, and **"flora"** has a corresponding meaning;

**"poison"** means any poison, preparation or chemical substance used to catch, immobilise, sterilise, kill or physically harm a wild animal or plant; 5

**"poison collar"** means a collar with one or more sealed compartments filled with fluoroacetic acid (mono), the salts and derivatives of which in an aqueous solution contains no more than one per cent of the substance in question, for the control of damage-causing animals; 10

**"poison-firing apparatus"** means a device that propels a projectile or chemical when triggered and is able to kill, injure or immobilise a wild animal; 15

**"possess"**, in relation to any animal or the carcass thereof or any plant, means to know of the presence of and to have physical control over any such animal or carcass thereof or any such plant, or to have the power and intention to exercise physical control over any such animal or carcass thereof or any such plant; 20

**"premises"** includes land, any building, structure or dwelling, whether movable, temporary or otherwise, or any vehicle, conveyance, vessel or aircraft; 25

**"prescribed"** means prescribed by regulation;

**"private use"** means use other than trade; 30

**"professional hunter"** means a person who assists, conducts a hunt, acts as a guide to, or offers or agrees to escort or accompany any person who is not a South African citizen, in order to enable such person to hunt a wild animal; 35

**"protected animal"** means any species of wild animal listed as such in Schedule 2;

**"protected plant"** means any species of plant listed as such in Schedule 2; 40

**"Province"** means the Northern Cape Province as referred to in section 103 of the Constitution;

**"public road"** means a public road as defined in section 1 of the National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No. 93 of 1996); 45

**"rehabilitate"**, in relation to any wild animal, means an individual of a specific species temporarily being kept in captivity for the sole purpose of rehabilitating (prepare, condition, train and restore) an orphaned, injured or ailing animal back to its original condition for release in its natural habitat; 5

**"relative"**, in relation to the owner of any land, means the spouse, parent, step-parent, adoptive parent, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, child, stepchild, adopted child, brother, sister or grandchild of such owner; 10

**"responsible Member"** means the Member of the Executive Council responsible for nature conservation in the Province; 10

**"sell"** includes to hawk, to peddle, to barter or to exchange or to offer, to advertise, to expose, to exhibit, to display, or to have in possession for the purpose of sale, hawking, peddling, bartering or exchanging; 15

**"set line"** means a line and hook with or without any bait or lure which, when used for catching fish, is fastened to anything or is not manipulated directly or indirectly by any person, but does not include a line and hook attached to a reel and rod lying loose on or fixed into the ground; 20

**"set gun"** means any man-made device that automatically fires off any form of firearm by setting off a trigger mechanism not manipulated directly or indirectly by any person; 25

**"snare"** means a noose of string or wire or any other material which can be used for capturing any animal; 25

**"specially protected animal"** means any animal listed as such in Schedule 1; 30

**"specially protected plant"** means any plant listed as such in Schedule 1; 35

**"species"** means a kind of animal, plant or other organism and includes any sub-species, cultivar, variety, strain or hybrid thereof; 35

**"specimen"** means - 40

(a) any living or dead animal, plant or other organism; 40

(b) a seed, sperm, ovum, egg, gamete or propagule or part of an animal, plant or other organism capable of propagation or reproduction of or transferring genetic traits in any way; 45

(c) any derivative of any animal, plant or other organism; or

(d) any goods which -

- (i) contain a derivative of an animal, plant or other organism;  
or
- (ii) from an accompanying document, from the packaging or mark or label, or from any other indications, appear to be or to contain a derivative of an animal, plant or other organism;

5

10

“staked net” means a net (also known as a set net, gill-net or drift-net), with or without weights or floats, which is set upright in water with the intention of causing fish to become caught or entangled therein, whether or not such net drifts or is attached to anything;

15

“stock” means a horse, mule, ass, bull, cow, ox, heifer, calf, sheep, goat, pig, domesticated ostrich or poultry;

“sustainable”, in relation to the use of a biological resource, means the use of such resource in a way and at a rate that -

20

- (a) would not lead to its long-term decline;
- (b) would not disrupt the ecological integrity of the ecosystem in which it occurs; and
- (c) would ensure its continued use to meet the needs and aspirations of present and future generations of people;

25

“taxidermist” means a person that prepares or mounts a skin, horn or other derivative of a wild animal and includes a dip-and-ship agent;

30

“trade” means to buy or to sell, to receive, to give, to accept as a gift or to donate, or to acquire or dispose of in any way by any means or method whatsoever;

35

“this Act” includes any regulation or notice made or issued thereunder;

“township” means a township as defined in section 1 of the Land Survey Act, 1997 (Act No. 8 of 1997);

40

“transport” means to convey, to move or otherwise to translocate by any means or method whatsoever;

“trap” means any trap, spring trap, gin-trap, cage, net, pitfall, capture boma, holding pen or birdlime and any other device, means or method whatsoever which can be used or adapted for the capture of wild animals;

45

**"trap cage"** means a cage with a trap door or doors and mechanism –

- (a) which is used to catch animals; and
- (b) which complies with the provisions of any provincial legislation; 5

**"trek-net"** means a net (also known as a seine, bait seine, drag-net or bait trek-net), with or without weights or floats, which is moved through water in an upright position with the intention of catching fish; 10

**"uproot"**, in relation to any plant, means to remove an entire plant from its natural substrate or natural growth medium, but does not include a cultivated plant;

**"vagrant dog"** means any dog which trespasses on any land and, while thus trespassing, is not under the supervision of its owner or a person authorised by such owner; 15

**"vermin hunter"** is a person who commercially markets his or her services to hunt damage-causing animals, whether or not for commercial gain; 20

**"vessel"** includes any canoe, lighter, floating platform, decked boat, carrier vessel, vessel equipped with an inboard or outboard motor or any other water-borne craft or boat, whether self-propelled or not; 25

**"waters"** includes any river, stream, creek, lake, vlei, pan, lagoon, dam, reservoir, furrow or pond, whether the water therein is fresh or saline, and includes the foreshore and bank thereof and any part of such waters; 30

**"waters on privately owned land"** means any dam, reservoir, vlei or other inland waters completely surrounded by land owned by one owner;

**"weapon"** includes any instrument which is capable of killing, injuring or immobilising a wild animal and includes a firearm, ammunition, snare, trap, trap cage, gin-trap, net, birdlime, spear, assegai, bow-and-arrow, axe, bush knife, knife, catapult or similar object and any poison or narcotic whatsoever; 35

**"wild animal"** means any live vertebrate or invertebrate animal, whether indigenous or exotic, and the egg or spawn of such animal and includes any such animal which is kept or has been born and hatched in captivity, with the exclusion of a domestic animal; 40

**"wildlife capturer or translocator"** means a person who provides a service by capturing wild animals or moving wild animals from one place to another; and

**"zoological facility"** means a facility where individuals not limited to any group of species is kept in captivity for either the survival of a rare or endangered species, breeding, rehabilitation or for structured professional educational programmes and registered research projects with the primary role of increasing public conservation awareness, affection and knowledge about wild animals.

5

10

- (2) In this Act, words or expressions derived from words or expressions defined in subsection (1), have corresponding meanings, unless the context indicates that another meaning is intended.

15

## CHAPTER 2 SUSTAINABLE UTILISATION OF WILD ANIMALS

### Interpretation of certain words for the purposes of Chapter 2

20

2. For the purposes of this Chapter, the term "animal" or "wild animal" does not include fish.

### Restricted activities involving specially protected animals

25

3. No person may, without a permit –

- (a) hunt;
- (b) import;
- (c) export;
- (d) transport;
- (e) keep;
- (f) possess;
- (g) breed; or
- (h) trade in,

30

35

a specimen of a specially protected animal.

### Restricted activities involving protected animals

40

4. Subject to the provisions of sections 5, 6, 7 and 8, no person may, without a permit –

- (a) hunt;
- (b) import;
- (c) export;

45

- (d) transport;
- (e) keep;
- (f) possess;
- (g) breed; or
- (h) trade in,

5

a specimen of a protected animal.

### **Hunting of protected animals**

5. (1) No person may, without a permit, hunt any protected animal, but –
- (a) during a hunting season a landowner may hunt a protected animal without a hunting licence on the land of which he or she is the owner; 15
  - (b) a relative or full-time employee of a landowner contemplated in paragraph (a) may –
    - (i) with the written permission contemplated in section 14; 20 and
    - (ii) during a hunting season,
 hunt a protected animal on land of the landowner without a hunting licence; 25
  - (c) with the written permission contemplated in section 14, any other person who is the holder of a valid hunting licence for the Province may hunt a protected animal on the land of the landowner during a hunting season. 30
- (2) During a hunting season or a period other than a hunting season and upon the written application of the landowner, a permit may be issued - 35
- (a) to the landowner;
  - (b) to any other person indicated by the landowner in the application,
- which authorises the holder of the permit to hunt the number, sex and species of a protected animal referred to in the permit on the land of the landowner. 40

### **Hunting seasons**

6. (1) No person may hunt a protected animal, except during a hunting season declared in terms of subsection (2) and subject to the provisions of the notice declaring the hunting season. 45

- (2) The responsible Member may, for the Province, by notice in the *Provincial Gazette*, declare hunting seasons for the hunting of wild animals.
- (3) The notice contemplated in subsection (2) must provide for – 5
- (a) the period in any year during which wild animals may be hunted;
  - (b) the categories of person that may hunt wild animals; 10
  - (c) the number, species and sex of wild animals that may be hunted; and
  - (d) the areas in which those wild animals may be hunted. 15
- (4) The prohibition set out in subsection (1) does not apply to –
- (a) a person hunting on land in respect of which a game farm permit has been issued; 20
  - (b) the holder of a permit to hunt the protected animal.

#### Hunting licences

7. (1) Except where otherwise provided in this Act, no person may hunt a protected animal if he or she does not hold a valid hunting licence for the Province. 25
- (2) The prohibition set out in subsection (1) does not apply to – 30
- (a) a person hunting on land in respect of which a game farm permit has been issued; or
  - (b) the holder of a permit to hunt the protected animal. 35

#### Hunting of wild animals in excess of daily bag limit

8. No person may, unless he or she is the holder of a permit, at any time hunt a greater number of any species of wild animal than the daily bag limit determined by the notice contemplated in section 6(2). 40

#### Prohibited hunting methods or instruments

9. (1) Without limiting the meaning of the word “hunt”, no person may, unless he or she is the holder of a permit and subject to the conditions set out in the permit, hunt any wild animal – 45
- (a) by means of fire;

- (b) by means of poison;
- (c) by means of a vehicle or aircraft;
- (d) during the night; 5
- (e) with the aid of an artificial light, floodlight or spotlight;
- (f) by means of any trap or pitfall; 10
- (g) by means of a wire or rope snare or similar device;
- (h) by means of a spear, kierrie, stick or any similar device;
- (i) by means of a blowpipe, catapult or similar device; 15
- (j) by means of an airgun;
- (k) by means of a firearm which discharges a rim-fire cartridge of a 5.56 mm (.22 inch) caliber or smaller caliber; 20
- (l) by means of a firearm which discharges more than two shots without being manually reloaded;
- (m) by means of a shotgun, except for the hunting of birds; 25
- (n) by means of a bow-and-arrow, crossbow, speargun or similar device discharging an arrow or dart;
- (o) by means of a set gun, poison-firing apparatus or any similar device; 30
- (p) by means of darting or any device which injects an intoxicating or a narcotic agent or poison into such animal; 35
- (q) which is kept in captivity, confined to a cage, in an enclosure or trapped against a fence where it does not have a fair chance of evading the hunter;
- (r) which is under the influence of any tranquilising or narcotic immobilising or similar agent; 40
- (s) by the use of a dog, except for the hunting, flushing, pointing or retrieving of birds, or for the purpose of searching or following the animal which has been wounded; 45
- (t) in the case of a bird, in or upon any aquatic systems, by the use of a boat for the purpose of chasing or killing the bird;

- (u) by means of setting a set trap or snare within 10 meters from a common boundary;
  - (v) by luring or by means of a simulation or recording of the natural sound made by an animal or by means of bait or scent or any other induced luring method; 5
  - (w) in an area smaller than the set standard of 400 hectares;
  - (x) by any other device of which the use could result in injuring or killing an animal in a way which is not an acceptable humane hunting method; 10
  - (y) by means of any other animal or bird of prey for the sport of falconry; 15
  - (z) by means of a firearm fitted with a silencer or similar noise-reduction device;
  - (aa) by means of a hand-gun; or 20
  - (bb) by means of a trap cage,
- but –
- (i) in respect of a rodent, excluding a porcupine and springhare, the provisions of paragraphs (b), (d), (c), (f), (m), (q), (w) and (bb) do not apply;
  - (ii) in respect of any wild animal hunted by a registered veterinary surgeon in the practice of his or her profession, the provisions of paragraph (p),(q) (r) and (w) do not apply; 30
  - (iii) in respect of a common indigenous animal that is a bird, the provisions of paragraph (j) do not apply; or 35
  - (iv) in respect of a damage-causing animal contemplated in section 28, the provisions of paragraph (b), subject to section 20 or 29, and paragraphs (d), (e), (p), (q), (r), (v) and (bb) do not apply. 40
- (2) The provisions of subsection (1)(s) do not exempt the owner of the dog or the person in control of a dog, from liability for damage caused by such dog in respect of non-targeted animals on someone else's land. 45

(3) The provisions of subsection (1)(c) do not preclude, in accordance with the provisions of this Act, the use of a motor vehicle for the hunting of a wild animal by the owner of the land or any other person who is a holder of the written permission contemplated in section 14.

(4) The responsible Member may, if he or she is convinced that it is in the public interest, set aside, by notice in the *Provincial Gazette*, any of the prohibitions referred to in subsection (1) –

- (a) for a species of wild animal;
- (b) for a period; or
- (c) in the area,

mentioned in the notice.

5

10

15

#### Hunting with certain minimum-caliber firearms

10. (1) No person may, unless he or she is the holder of a permit –

20

(a) use a firearm having a barrel with a caliber of less than 6.85 mm (.270 of an inch) to hunt cland, kudu, blue wildebeest, black wildebeest, gemsbok, red hartebeest, roan antelope, sable antelope, Burchell's zebra, Cape mountain zebra, Hartmann's mountain zebra, nyala, or water buck; or

25

(b) use a firearm having a barrel with a caliber of less than 9.52 mm (.375 of an inch) to hunt buffalo, elephant, lion, leopard, rhinoceros, giraffe or hippopotamus.

30

(2) When any person has wounded or has presumably wounded an animal mentioned in subsection 1(b), without successfully killing or retrieving the animal, he or she shall report it within 24 hours at the police station or the office of the nature conservator nearest to the place where such animal was wounded or was presumably wounded.

35

(3) No person may hunt –

- (a) an elephant;
- (b) a rhinoceros;
- (c) a hippopotamus;
- (d) a crocodile;
- (e) a lion;
- (f) a leopard; or
- (g) a hyena,

40

45

by means of a bow-and-arrow or similar device.

**Hunting from a public road**

11. No person may, without a permit, hunt any wild animal on or from a public road.

**Hunting, receipt, possession, acquisition or handling of a wild animal**

5

12. (1) No person may, on land of which he or she is not the owner, hunt any wild animal or pick up or remove the animal or the carcass of the animal from the land without the written permission contemplated in section 14.

10

(2) No person may pick up or remove a wild animal not hunted, captured or caught lawfully, unless he or she has obtained the prior written permission of the owner of the land on which such animal was found.

(3) No person may –

15

(a) receive a dead wild animal knowing that it was not hunted or acquired lawfully;

(b) possess a dead wild animal in respect of which there is a reasonable suspicion that it was not hunted or acquired lawfully and be unable to give a satisfactory account of such possession; or

(c) acquire or receive into his or her possession or handle a dead wild animal without having reasonable cause for believing, at the time of such acquisition, receipt or handling, that the wild animal was hunted or acquired lawfully.

25

**Presence of landowners, observers and assistants**

30

13. (1) A person hunting in the presence of the landowner on whose land the hunt takes place, may hunt without the written permission contemplated in section 14.

(2) The provisions of section 12 do not apply to any person not in possession of a weapon and who does not actively assist or participate with the hunt and –

35

(a) in the presence of the landowner, is an observer where a wild animal is legally being hunted by the landowner or any other person;

40

(b) in the absence of the landowner, is an observer, assistant or beater where a wild animal is legally being hunted by any other person with the written permission contemplated in section 14; or

45

(c) a nature conservator in the performance of his or her functions in terms of this Act or any other law.

**Written permission by the landowner**

14. (1) A landowner may hunt or give permission to any other person to hunt, in accordance with the provisions of this Act, any wild animal or feral animal on the land of the landowner and to remove the hunted animal or the carcass of the animal from the land.

5

(2) No permission granted in terms of subsection (1) is valid unless it is given beforehand, reduced to writing and reflects -

10

(a) the full name and residential address of the landowner;

(b) the full name and residential address of the person to whom it is granted;

15

(c) the number, sex and species of the wild animal;

(d) the date or period in respect of which it is granted;

(e) the farm name, farm number and magisterial district in respect of which it is granted;

20

(f) the signature and date on which the document was signed by the landowner;

25

(g) the signature and date on which the document was signed by the person to whom the written permission was granted; and

(h) the permit number, if applicable.

30

(3) The holder of a written permission contemplated in subsection (1), must carry the document on his or her person at all times, while hunting, removing or being in possession of such animal.

(4) A landowner may not allow the hunting of an animal on his or her land without the written permission contemplated in subsection (1).

35

(5) The written permission referred to in subsection (1) may be combined with the document referred to in section 15.

40

**Document pertaining to donation, sale and removal**

15. (1) No person may donate, sell, remove or allow to be removed any wild animal or the carcass of any such animal to any other person unless, when he or she delivers the animal or carcass of the animal to the other person, he or she furnishes that person with a written document signed by him or her, reflecting -

45

- (a) the full name and residential address of the owner;
  - (b) the full name and residential address of the person to whom it is granted;
  - (c) the number, sex and species of the wild animal;
  - (d) the date or period in respect of which it is granted;
  - (e) the farm name, farm number and magisterial district in respect of which it is granted; 10
  - (f) a statement by the owner that he or she has donated or sold the animal or carcass to such other person; 15
  - (g) the signature and date on which the document was signed by the owner;
  - (h) the signature and date on which the document was signed by the person to whom the document is granted; and 20
  - (i) the permit number, if applicable.
- (2) In so far as this section relates to the selling or donation of any wild animal or the carcass of any wild animal originating from any hunt, the number of the hunting licence or permit, if applicable, the date of the hunt and the full particulars of the hunter as contemplated in section 14(2)(b), must also be reflected on the document. 25
- (3) The document referred to in subsection (1) may be combined with the document referred to in section 14, only if it reflects the contents as set out in subsections (1) and (2). 30

**Transfer of hunting and other rights**

16. (1) The Director may authorise –
- (a) a landowner who holds a game farm permit issued in terms of section 24; or 40
  - (b) any other landowner,
- in writing and subject to the conditions that he or she may determine, to transfer, temporarily or permanently, in part or in total –
- (i) in the case of a landowner contemplated in paragraph (a), the rights set out in section 25; and 45

- (ii) in the case of a landowner contemplated in paragraph (b), the rights vested in a landowner in accordance with the provisions of this Act.
  
- (2) In the application of the provisions of this Act, any person to whom any right contemplated in subsection (1) has been transferred is deemed to be the landowner in question as from the date of such transfer and, in the case of a temporary transfer, for the duration of the period concerned, for the purpose of this Act. 5

**Keeping of wild animals in captivity**

17. No person may, unless he or she is the holder of a permit –

- (a) keep any wild animal in captivity; 15
- (b) restrain any wild animal by means of a rope, cord, chain or any similar device.

**Release of certain wild animals**

18. (1) No person may, without a permit, import, transport or release any exotic wild animal in the Province. 20

- (2) No person may release a damage-causing animal without the written permission of the landowner on whose property the animal is to be released. 25
- (3) For the purpose of interpretation of the words “written permission” in subsection (2), the provisions of section 14 apply, read with the changes required by the context. 30

**Manipulation of boundary fences**

19. No person may –

- (a) erect, alter, remove or partly remove or cause to be erected, altered, removed or partly removed, any fence, whether on a common boundary or on such person’s own property, in such a manner that any wild animal which as a result thereof gains access or may gain access to the property or a camp on the property, can not escape or is likely not to be able to escape therefrom; 40

- (b) heap up or cause to be heaped up soil or any other material on one side of any fence, whether on a common boundary or on such person's own property, or remove or cause to be removed soil or any other material on one side of a fence in a manner that such heaping up or such removal has the effect of reducing or increasing the height, as the case may be, of the fence on one side, to the effect that any wild animal which as a result thereof gains access or may gain access to the property or a camp on such property, can not escape or is likely not to be able to escape therefrom; or 5
- (c) entice a wild animal to enter any premises or facilitate easy access to such premises and then discourage or prevent the animal by means of any device or method to leave the premises. 10

**Placing of poison**

20. (1) Subject to the provisions of subsection (2), read with section 29, no person may place or cause or allow poison to be placed in a manner or in a place where it is likely to be assimilated or ingested by an animal. 15
- (2) The provisions of subsection (1) do not preclude any person from placing poison for the purpose of exterminating rodents, with due observance of the provisions of any law governing the use of the applicable poison. 20
- (3) No person may use poison for a purpose or in a manner other than as specified on the original container thereof or on the original label on the original container thereof. 25

**Entering land with weapons and conveyance of firearms**

21. (1) No person may enter land or be on land where wild animals are found or are likely to be found, while he or she is in the possession of a weapon, unless such person has a lawful reason to do so or has beforehand obtained the written permission from the landowner of the land concerned. 30
- (2) No person may convey a firearm on a public road traversing land on which wild animals are found or are likely to be found, but – 35
- (a) the landowner or any person who is authorised in terms of this Act to hunt or capture a wild animal may convey a firearm on the land of the landowner; 40
- (b) any person may on such road –
- (i) convey a handgun with a barrel, excluding the chamber, not longer than 100 mm; or 45

(ii) any other firearm whereof the barrel, bolt, chamber, tube or magazine is not loaded and which is contained in a thoroughly closed gun bag, gun case or gun holster specifically designed and made to legally carry the firearm.

5

(3) For the purpose of subsection (1), "land" does not include a public road and for the purpose of subsection (2), "hand-gun" means a revolver or pistol intended for self-defence and designed or suited for carrying in a holster on the body of a person.

10

#### **Prohibitions regarding carcasses of wild animals**

22. (1) No person may, without a permit, be in possession of the carcass of any wild animal, unless –

15

(a) in the event of the animal having been hunted by such person on the land of any other person, he or she is in possession of the written permission contemplated in section 14;

20

(b) in the event of such person having acquired the carcass from any other person, he or she is in possession of a written document contemplated in section 14 or 15, as the case may be;

(c) such person can provide a valid receipt to such legal procurement; or

25

(d) in the event of such person having acquired the carcass by any other means, he or she is in possession of a written authorisation by the Director to be in possession of the animal or carcass.

30

(2) No carcass of any wild animal may be sold by any person other than –

(a) the owner of the land on which the wild animal concerned was hunted in accordance with the provisions of this Act;

35

(b) a person who has legally obtained such wild animal and has documentary proof as contemplated in section 14 or 15; or

(c) a person authorised by a permit issued under this Act, to sell such carcass.

40

#### **Auctioning of certain wild animals**

23. (1) No person may, without a permit, advertise, trade, buy, sell, keep or dispose of any wild animal by means of an auction.

45

- (2) An auctioneer who conducts an auction contemplated in subsection (1), must, subject to the conditions set out in the permit –
- (a) keep a register in the format determined by the Director, on all wild animals which – 5
- (i) have been traded, advertised, bought, sold, kept, exchanged, bartered or disposed of by the auctioneer; and
- (ii) have died at the auction; 10
- (b) when he or she delivers to any other person a wild animal which has been auctioned, furnish such other person with a written document contemplated in section 15; and 15
- (c) make such register available to the Director on request.
- (3) No person may receive any wild animal in terms of this section, unless the auctioneer has provided him or her with the document contemplated in subsection 2(b). 20
- (4) Any person who receives a wild animal in terms of this section, must carry the document contemplated in subsection (1), (2)(b) or (5), as the case may be, with him or her when he or she transports such wild animal and must retain such document in his or her possession for the period during which such wild animal is being transported or is in his or her possession. 25
- (5) Any person who receives a wild animal in terms of this section, must obtain the necessary permit from the appropriate provincial issuing authority before such person may transport, import or export such wild animal. 30

**Game farm permit**

24. (1) Any landowner on whose property wild animals are found, may apply in writing to the Director for a game farm permit in respect of the whole or any portion of such land. 35
- (2) Any application made in terms of subsection (1) must – 40
- (a) include a full description of the land in respect of which application is made, including but not limited to proof of ownership, the farm name, farm number, magisterial district, the farm's boundaries and size and habitat certification by the applicant reflecting the current state of the vegetation thereon; 45

- (b) state the species of wild animal to which the application relates, the estimated number of such species that are in an extensive wildlife system and the number of such species that are in captivity on the land referred to in paragraph (a); 5
- (c) set out the grounds on which the land in question is considered to be adequately enclosed; and 10
- (d) set out the activities applied for. 10
- (3) For the purpose of deciding on the application, the Director may require the applicant to furnish him or her with any additional information he or she may consider necessary or relevant. 15
- (4) If the Director -
  - (a) having regard to the size of the land in respect of which application has been made under subsection (1), the number of the species of wild animal normally found on the land to which such application relates and such other circumstances as he or she may consider relevant, is of the opinion that the animals in question are in effect being kept in captivity, or is kept within an area that does not constitute an extensive wildlife system, he or she must refuse the application; 20
  - (b) is satisfied that such land is adequately enclosed in relation to such species, he or she may grant the application and, subject to the conditions he or she may consider necessary or relevant, issue the permit. 2530
- (5) A game farm permit -
  - (a) is valid for the period specified therein; and 35
  - (b) may be withdrawn by the Director if the landowner fails to comply with or contravenes any of the conditions subject to which the permit was issued. 3540
- (6) Subject to section 16, a game farm permit issued in terms of this section lapses upon the transfer or lease of the land or any portion of such land in respect of which it was issued. 40
- (7) Any valid certificate of adequate enclosure issued in terms of section 35 of the Nature and Environmental Conservation Ordinance, 1974 (Ordinance No. 19 of 1974), prior to the repeal of that Ordinance by section 75 of this Act, is deemed to be a game farm permit issued in terms of this section and any such certificate remains valid for the period stated therein. 45

**Rights of holder of game farm permit and certain other persons**

25. (1) Any landowner to whom a game farm permit has been issued, a relative of the landowner, a full-time employee of the landowner acting under the authority of the landowner and any other person acting with the written permission contemplated in section 14, may, subject to any condition specified in the game farm permit and on the land in respect of which the game farm permit was issued, hunt –

- (a) any number of the species of wild animal authorised in such permit; 10
- (b) during any time of the year;
- (c) at any time during the day or night; 15
- (d) by the use of an artificial light;
- (e) by the use of any hunting method or instrument authorised by the permit. 20

(2) The holder of a game farm permit may, subject to the conditions set out in the permit –

- (a) capture; 25
- (b) keep in captivity for no more than 30 days; and
- (c) trade in,

any wild animal or the carcass of the animal of the species authorised in the permit. 30

**Prohibitions regarding wild animals**

26. (1) No person may, without a permit, import into, export from or transport in the Province any wild animal, but a consignment in transito through the Province does not require a permit, on the condition that –

- (a) no wild animal is off-loaded in the Province; and 40
- (b) the consignment is accompanied by the relevant permits from the province of origin and the province of destination;

- (2) A person to whom a permit has been issued in terms of this Act to keep or transport a live wild animal or to capture a wild animal, must comply with the standards of the South African Bureau of Standards in terms of the Standards Act, 1993 (Act No. 29 of 1993), relating to capture, keeping and transport of wild animals, while carrying out such a transport or capture. 5
- (3) No person may keep or transport a wild animal in conditions – 10
- (a) which are unhygienic; or
  - (b) in which the animal –
    - (i) may be injured or otherwise impaired; or
    - (ii) suffer unnecessarily.
- (4) A nature conservator may - 15
- (a) issue a written instruction to a person who captures, keeps or transports a wild animal in contravention of subsection (2) or (3), or a person who has physical control of the animal, to follow the steps to rectify the matter within the indicated time;
  - (b) issue instructions to a person contemplated in paragraph (a) concerning the manner in which the animal must be captured, kept, transported or otherwise treated; 25
  - (c) remove the animal from the custody of a person contemplated in paragraph (a) without compensation if it is considered necessary to prevent injury, impairment, suffering or death of the animal; or 30
  - (d) keep, treat or release in a suitable environment an animal removed from the custody of a person in terms of paragraph (c). 35

### CHAPTER 3

#### WILDLIFE OPERATORS

##### Wildlife operators and facilities

27. (1) No person may, without a permit, act as – 40
- (a) a professional hunter;

- (b) a hunting contractor;
  - (c) a director of a professional hunting school;
  - (d) a taxidermist; 5
  - (e) a dip-and-ship agent;
  - (f) a wildlife capturer or translocator; 10
  - (g) a falconer;
  - (h) a vermin hunter;
  - (i) a culling operator; 15
  - (j) a training provider or instructor with regard to any of the above occupations.
- (2) No person may, without a permit, establish or operate – 20
- (a) a wildlife facility, including a breeding facility, educational facility, zoological facility, nursery, trading facility, rehabilitation facility, sanctuary, or similar institution or enterprise involving any wild plant or animal; 25
  - (b) a curio shop which sells wildlife products making use of any indigenous flora or wildlife products of species listed in Schedule 1 or 2;
  - (c) a business trading in traditional medicine produced from wildlife products; or 30
  - (d) a pet shop which sells any living animal other than an animal listed in Schedule 5. 35
- (3) The requirements to be complied with in any theoretical or practical examinations to be taken, if any, by a person contemplated in subsection (1) or (2), may – 40
- (a) be prescribed; or
  - (b) from time to time, be determined by the Director.
- (4) The Director may exempt a person from any of the provisions of subsection (1) or (2). 45
- (5) The Director may appoint a person to act as examinator in any theoretical or practical examination contemplated in subsection (3).

**CHAPTER 4**  
**DAMAGE-CAUSING ANIMALS**

**Damage-causing animals**

28. The responsible Member may, by notice in the *Provincial Gazette*, amend Schedule 3 from time to time after consultation with the Director if, in his or her opinion, such an animal or individual of a species is a damage-causing animal because it is detrimental to any other species of wild animal or any other animal or any property by reason of its prevalence in any area, its mode of living or other characteristic, or is likely to be dangerous to human life or is present in such numbers that agricultural yield is materially depleted.

5

10

**Poisoning of damage-causing animals**

29. (1) A damage-causing animal may be hunted by making use of –

15

- (a) a poison pellet –
  - (i) concealed under vegetation; or
  - (ii) so covered with plant debris or a layer of soil or sand, that it can only be traced by the smell thereof; or

20

- (b) a poison collar.

25

- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1), “poison pellet” means –

- (a) a piece of meat;
- (b) any other animal tissue; or
- (c) any other substance,

30

35

which lures certain species of animal by virtue of its edibility, smell or taste, and of which the poison is obtained and used in accordance with the prescription of a veterinarian as defined in the Veterinarian and Para-Veterinary Professions Act, 1982 (Act No. 19 of 1982), but not –

40

- (i) the carcass of an animal or any part thereof; or
- (ii) any animal tissue that lies unconcealed or in plain sight.

- (3) A person who sets out poison in accordance with this section, must –

45

- (a) inspect the site where the poison was set out every day after the poison was set out; and

- (b) take reasonable steps to retrieve the carcass of any poisoned animal and bury or otherwise effectively destroy it.

**Prohibited acts relating to damage-causing animals**

30. (1) No person may, without a permit – 5
- (a) breed, keep or possess a damage-causing animal;
  - (b) import, export or transport a live damage-causing animal; 10
  - (c) trade, buy, sell or acquire a damage-causing animal;
  - (d) use a poison-firing apparatus or similar apparatus to hunt; 15
  - (e) own a poison-firing apparatus or similar apparatus or any part thereof.
- (2) No person may, without a permit, manufacture, sell or offer for sale any poison-firing apparatus or similar apparatus or any component or cartridge thereof. 20
- (3) A person who sets a trap or trap cage to catch a damage-causing animal must inspect the site where the trap or trap cage was set every day after setting such trap. 25
- (4) No person may hang or cause to hang a dead damage-causing animal over a boundary fence and leave it there or exhibit it in public.
- (5) Subsection (1)(a), in so far as it prohibits the breeding, keeping or possession of a damage-causing animal, does not apply to a landowner if such animal occurs in its natural habitat without human interference. 30

**Destruction of vagrant dogs and feral cats**

31. A nature conservator, landowner or vermin hunter may destroy any vagrant dog (*Canis familiaris*) or feral cat (*Felis domesticus*) found on the land, if such animal is without direct supervision, hunts, is suspected to hunt a wild animal or causes damage to livestock. 35

**CHAPTER 5**  
**AQUATIC BIOTA**

**Restricted activities involving specially protected fish**

32. No person may, without a permit – 45
- (a) angle and not immediately release;

- (b) catch;
- (c) import;
- (d) export;
- (e) transport;
- (f) keep;
- (g) possess;
- (h) breed; or
- (i) trade in,

5

a specimen of a specially protected fish.

10

#### Restricted activities involving protected fish

33. Subject to the provisions of sections 34, 35, 36 and 37, no person may, without a permit –

15

- (a) angle and not immediately release;
- (b) catch;
- (c) import;
- (d) export;
- (e) transport;
- (f) keep;
- (g) possess;
- (h) breed; or
- (i) trade in,

20

25

a specimen of a protected fish.

#### Catching of protected fish

30

34. (1) No person may, without a permit, catch any protected fish, but –

- (a) a landowner may catch a protected fish without a licence during an angling season in waters on the land of which he or she is the owner;

35

- (b) a relative or full-time employee of a landowner contemplated in paragraph (a) may –

- (i) with written permission; and

40

- (ii) during an angling season,

catch a protected fish without an angling licence in waters on land of the landowner;

45

- (c) any other person who is the holder of a valid angling licence for the Province may catch a protected fish during an angling season in waters on the land of the landowner, with written permission.
- (2) During an angling season or a period other than an angling season and upon the written application of the landowner, a permit may be issued – 5
- (a) to the landowner;
- (b) to any other person indicated by the landowner in the application, 10 which authorises the holder of the permit to catch the number and species of a protected fish referred to in the permit in waters on the land of the landowner.
- (3) For the purpose of interpretation of the words “written permission” in subsection (1), the provisions of section 14 apply, read with the changes required by the context. 15
- Angling seasons** 20
35. (1) No person may angle for a protected fish, except during an angling season declared in terms of subsection (2) and subject to the provisions of the notice declaring the angling season.
- (2) The responsible Member may declare angling seasons for the angling of protected fish for the Province, by notice in the *Provincial Gazette*. 25
- (3) The notice contemplated in subsection (2) must provide for –
- (a) the period in any year during which protected fish may be caught;
- (b) the categories of person that may angle for protected fish;
- (c) the number and species of protected fish that may be caught; and 35
- (d) the areas in which the protected fish may be caught.
- (4) The prohibition set out in subsection (1) does not apply to a person angling in waters surrounded by land of a single landowner. 40

**Angling licences**

36. (1) Except where otherwise provided in this Act, no person may angle in an aquatic system if he or she does not hold a valid angling licence for the Province. 45

- (2) The prohibition set out in subsection (1) does not apply to –
- (a) a person angling in waters surrounded by land of a single landowner;
  - (b) the holder of a permit.

5

**Retaining of fish in excess of daily bag limit**

37. (a) No person may, without a permit, retain a greater number of any species of fish taken from an aquatic system than the daily bag limit determined in respect of such species by the notice contemplated in section 35; or
- (b) retain any fish of a length less than the length determined by that notice in respect of the species of fish.

10

15

**Prohibited ways of catching fish**

38. No person may catch fish without a permit in an aquatic system –
- (a) by jigging, snatching or spearing;
  - (b) by means of a cast net, crab net, staked net, trek-net or fyke-net;
  - (c) by means of any device used to guide fish to an opening in such a way that it is difficult for the fish to escape;
  - (d) by angling by means of –
    - (i) more than two lines;
    - (ii) more than two single hooks attached to any line;
    - (iii) a set line or a long line with more than two single hooks attached thereto; or
    - (iv) with more than two artificial lures attached to any line, in which case a double or treble hook counts as one hook;
  - (e) by means of a landing net, except landing a fish which was caught by angling as provided for in this Act;
  - (f) by means of explosives;
  - (g) by means of any device producing an electric shock; or

20

25

30

35

40

45

- (h) by means of any prohibited hunting method relating to wild animals as provided in section 9.

**Application of certain provisions**

39. For the purpose of this Chapter, the provisions of sections 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15 apply, read with the changes required by the context. 5

**Written permission by the landowner**

40. (1) No person may perform any activity as described in section 32, 33, 35 or 37 in an aquatic system on privately owned land without the written permission of such landowner. 10

- (2) In respect of any waters on privately owned land, the provisions referred to in subsection (1) do not apply to the owner of such land. 15

- (3) For the purpose of interpretation of the words "written permission" in subsection (1), the provisions of section 14 apply, read with the changes required by the context. 20

**Releasing of fish in aquatic systems**

41. No person may, without a permit, place in or in any manner introduce into or cause or allow to be placed or introduced into any aquatic system any live fish, but the provisions of this section do not apply to a live indigenous fish which is replaced into any aquatic system immediately after it has been caught in such system. 25

**Entering land with fishing tackle**

42. (1) No person may enter or be on land on which an aquatic system occurs, while in possession of fishing tackle, unless he or she – 30

- (a) has a lawful reason; 35

- (b) has made prior arrangements with the landowner; or

- (c) has obtained written permission,

40 to enter or be on the land.

- (2) For the purpose of subsection (1), "land" does not include a public road.

- (3) The prohibition set out in subsection (1) does not apply to land to which the public usually has access and where the owner of the land has set aside an area where angling is permitted. 45

- (4) For the purpose of interpretation of the words "written permission" in subsection (1), the provisions of section 14 apply, read with the changes required by the context.

**Prohibited acts pertaining to live fish**

5

43. (1) No person may, without a permit import into, export from, transport in the Province or possess any live fish or spawn of any such fish.

- (2) The provisions of subsection (1) do not apply to fish listed in Schedule 5.

10

**Trade in certain species of fish**

44. No person may, without a permit –

15

- (a) sell or buy a fish which is a specially protected animal or the carcass or spawn of such fish;

- (b) sell or buy any live carp, bluegill sunfish, trout, black bass, banded tilapia or any other exotic invertebrate freshwater fauna;

20

- (c) sell or buy any fish which has been caught in contravention of this Act or any other law.

**Removal of bait caught in inland waters**

25

45. No aquatic invertebrate animal, whether alive or not, which has been caught in an aquatic system may, except under the authority of a permit –

- (a) be sold to any other person; or

30

- (b) be bought by any other person, except from a person authorised by any provision of this Act to sell it.

**Obstruction of fish in aquatic systems**

35

46. No person may place or cause or allow to be placed in any aquatic system any article or thing, other than a net of which the use in an aquatic system is authorised by any provision of this Act, which will or is likely to prevent the free passage of fish in such system.

40

**Pollution of aquatic systems**

47. (1) No person may deposit or cause or allow to be deposited –

45

- (a) in any aquatic system; or

- (b) in any place from where it is likely to percolate into or in any other manner enter any aquatic system,

anything, whether solid, liquid or gaseous, which is or is likely to be injurious to any fish or fish food or which, if it was so deposited in large quantities or numbers, would be injurious to fish.

5

- (2) No person may destroy or cause or allow to be destroyed aquatic habitat in an aquatic system, any riparian vegetation or instream spawning habitat.

10

**Noxious aquatic growths**

48. No person may import into, export from, transport in the Province, possess, place in an aquatic system, cultivate, propagate, trade in or acquire any noxious aquatic growth.

15

**CHAPTER 6**  
**SUSTAINABLE UTILISATION OF PLANTS**

20

**Restricted activities involving specially protected plants**

49. (1) No person may, without a permit –

- (a) pick;  
(b) import;  
(c) export;  
(d) transport;  
(e) possess;  
(f) cultivate; or  
(g) trade in,

25

30

a specimen of a specially protected plant.

- (2) The provisions of subsection (1)(e), in so far as they prohibit the possession of a specially protected plant, do not apply to a landowner who is in possession of a specially protected plant which grows in its natural habitat and which was not planted by human interference.

35

**Restricted activities involving protected plants**

40

50. (1) Subject to the provisions of section 52, no person may, without a permit –

- (a) pick;  
(b) import;  
(c) export;

45

- (d) transport;
- (e) possess;
- (f) cultivate; or
- (g) trade in,

5

a specimen of a protected plant.

**(2) The provisions of –**

(a) subsection (1), in so far as they prohibit the picking, donation, receiving as a gift or conveyance of a protected plant, do not apply to the flower of a protected plant that, for the private use of the landowner, is –

10

(i) picked by the owner of the land on which the plant grows;

15

(ii) picked on that land by a family member of the owner; or

(iii) picked on that land by a person acting with the written permission of the owner;

20

(b) subsection (1), in so far as they prohibit the import into or export from the Province, purchase or conveyance of a protected plant by any person, do not apply to a protected plant if that person can produce written permission or other documentary proof indicating that such plant was lawfully –

25

(i) bought or received as a gift from a person in another province;

30

(ii) bought or received as a gift from a person within the Province; or

(iii) obtained from a registered nursery.

35

(3) The provisions of subsection (1)(e), in so far as they prohibit the possession of a protected plant, do not apply to a landowner who is in possession of a protected plant which grows in its natural habitat and which was not planted by human interference.

40

(4) For the purpose of interpretation of the words “written permission” in subsection (1) or (2), the provisions of section 14 apply, read with the changes required by the context.

**Picking, receipt, possession, acquisition or handling of indigenous plants**

45

**51. (1) No person may, without a permit, pick an indigenous plant –**

- (a) on a public road;
  - (b) on land next to a public road within a distance of 100 meters measured from the centre of the road; or
  - (c) within an area bordering any natural water course, whether wet or dry, up to and within a distance of 100 metres from the middle of a river on either side of the natural water course.
- (2) No person may, without a permit, pick any indigenous plant in such manner that it constitutes large-scale harvesting or for commercial purposes. 10
- (3) No person may collect firewood or pick, transport or remove any indigenous plant on land of which such person is not the owner without the owner's written permission. 15
- (4) Subsection (1)(a) and (b) do not apply to the land owner or his or her relative picking an indigenous plant which is not a specially protected or protected plant. 20
- (5) No person may -
  - (a) receive an indigenous plant knowing that it was not picked lawfully; 25
  - (b) possess an indigenous plant in respect of which there is a reasonable suspicion that it was not picked lawfully and be unable to give a satisfactory account of such possession; or
  - (c) acquire or receive into his or her possession or handle an indigenous plant without having reasonable cause for believing, at the time of such acquisition, receipt or handling of such plant, that it was picked lawfully. 30

#### Nursery permit

52. (1) Any landowner may apply in writing to the Director for a nursery permit in respect of the whole or any portion of his or her land. 40
- (2) Any application made in terms of subsection (1) must -
  - (a) in the case of agricultural land, include a full description of the land in respect of which application is made, including but not limited to proof of ownership, the farm name, farm number, magisterial district, the farm's boundaries and size and habitat assessment reflecting the current state of the vegetation thereon; 45

- (b) in the case of land situated within a township, include a full description of the property in respect of which the application is made, including but not limited to proof of ownership, the erf number, the size of the erf, the street name and number, the city or town, the suburb and magisterial district where the erf is situated; 5
  - (c) state the species of plant to which the application relates, the estimated number of such species that are to be found in its natural state on the land and the number of such species that are otherwise to be found on the land referred to in paragraph (a) or (b); 10
  - (d) set out the grounds on which the application is made; and 15
  - (e) set out the activities applied for.
- (3) For the purpose of deciding on the application, the Director may require the applicant to furnish him or her with any additional information he or she may consider necessary or desirable. 20
- (4) If the Director is satisfied that the application meets the required criteria, he or she may grant the application and, subject to the conditions he or she may consider necessary or desirable, issue the permit. 25
- (5) A nursery permit -
- (a) is valid for the period specified therein; and
  - (b) may be withdrawn by the Director if the landowner fails to comply with or contravenes any of the conditions subject to which the permit was issued. 30
- (6) Subject to subsection (7), any nursery permit issued in terms of this section lapses upon the transfer or lease of the land or any portion of such land in respect of which it was issued. 35
- (7) The provisions of section 16, read with the changes required by the context, apply with regard to a nursery permit. 40

#### **Application of certain provisions**

53. For the purpose of this Chapter, the provisions of sections 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 and 25(2) apply, read with the changes required by the context.

**Written permission by the landowner**

54. (1) No person may perform any activity as described in section 49 or 50 on any land without the written permission of the landowner concerned. 5
- (2) The provisions in respect of land referred to in subsection (1) do not apply to the owner of such land.
- (3) For the purpose of interpretation of the words "written permission" in subsection (1), the provisions of section 14 apply, read with the changes required by the context. 10

**CHAPTER 7  
INVASIVE SPECIES**

15

**Invasive species**

55. (1) No person may – 20
- (a) import, export, transport, possess or trade in an invasive species, including any specimen, carcass or derivative of such species;
- (b) cultivate a plant specimen of an invasive species; or
- (c) breed or keep an animal specimen of an invasive species. 25
- (2) The owner of land upon which an invasive species is found, must take the necessary steps to eradicate or destroy such species. 30

**CHAPTER 8  
CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN ENDANGERED SPECIES  
OF WILD FAUNA AND FLORA (CITES)**

30

**Prohibited acts regarding CITES species**

35

56. No person may, without a permit – 40
- (a) import into the Province from another country; or
- (b) export from the Province to another country,
- any species of fauna or flora listed in Appendix I, II or III of CITES, including any specimen, carcass or derivative of such species.

**CHAPTER 9**  
**IMPLEMENTATION OF THE ACT**

**Regulations**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>57. (1) The responsible Member may make regulations regarding –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) any matter that may or must be prescribed in terms of this Act;</li> <li>(b) wildlife operators, game farms and nurseries;</li> <li>(c) any fee payable in terms of this Act;</li> <li>(d) damage-causing animals, invasive species or pet species;</li> <li>(e) in general, any matter in respect of which it is necessary or expedient to make regulations in order to achieve the objects of this Act.</li> </ul> <p>(2) Before making regulations in terms of subsection (1), the responsible Member must publish the draft regulations for public comment in the <i>Provincial Gazette</i>.</p> <p>(3) Any regulation made in terms of subsection (1)(c) may only be made with the concurrence of the Member of the Executive Council responsible for financial matters in the Province.</p> <p>(4) Regulations made in terms of subsection (1) may –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) restrict or prohibit any act either absolutely or conditionally;</li> <li>apply – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) generally throughout the Province or only in a specified area or category of areas;</li> <li>(ii) to all persons or only a specified category of persons; or</li> <li>(iii) with respect to all wild animals or plants or only a specified species of wild animal or plant or category of wild animal or plant; or</li> </ul> </li> <li>differentiate between – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) different areas or categories of areas;</li> <li>(ii) categories of persons; or</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | <p>5</p> <p>10</p> <p>15</p> <p>20</p> <p>25</p> <p>30</p> <p>35</p> <p>40</p> <p>45</p> |
|--|--|

- (iii) species of wild animal or plant or category of species of wild animal or plant.

**Delegation**

- 5
58. (1) Subject to subsection (3), the responsible Member may delegate in writing any of his or her powers, functions or duties in terms of this Act to an officer on the establishment of the Department.
- (2) The Director may delegate in writing any of his or her powers, functions or duties in terms of this Act to any officer on the establishment of the Department. 10
- (3) The responsible Member may not delegate the power to make regulations or to declare hunting or angling seasons. 15

**Destruction of evidence**

- 20
59. No person may remove from any premises or destroy or dispose of any wild animal or plant or derivative thereof, or any book, register, document, vehicle, container, firearm, weapon, snare, trap, explosive, poison, noxious substance or any other thing to prevent the seizure thereof or the detection of any offence under this Act.

**Offences** 25

60. (1) Any person who –
- (a) contravenes or fails to comply with any provision of this Act or any regulation made or instruction given or demand made thereunder; 30
- (b) alters, fabricates or forges any document issued or required for the lawful performance of any act in terms of this Act; 35
- (c) passes, uses, utters or has in his or her possession any altered, fabricated or forged document contemplated in paragraph (b);
- (d) under a false name obtains any document contemplated in paragraph (b); 40
- (e) while prohibited by an order of court from obtaining any document in terms of this Act, obtains or applies for such document;

- (f) being the holder of any document issued under this Act authorising or directing him or her to perform any act or to perform any act in a specified manner, performs such act without having such document in his or her possession or not in the specified manner; 5
- (g) fails to comply with any term or condition subject to which any document was issued to him or her under this Act;
- (h) falsely holds himself or herself out to be a nature conservator or landowner; 10
- (i) hinders, obstructs or interferes with a nature conservator in the exercise of his or her powers or the performance of his or her functions under this Act or without good cause refuses or fails to furnish on demand any such officer with his or her name and address or with any information or document required by such officer for the purposes of this Act or furnishes any such officer with a false name and address; 15
- (j) while in possession of a firearm having a barrel exceeding 100 mm in length or any other device as contemplated in section 9 intended to be used or which could be used for the hunting of wild animals, trespasses on land on which there is or is likely to be any wild animal; 20
- (k) is found in possession of any wild animal or the carcass of any such animal, plant, fish or any fish bait and is unable to give a satisfactory account of such possession; 25
- (l) knowingly makes a false statement in any application made or in any other document furnished by him or her in terms of any provision of this Act; or
- (m) permits or allows any other person to do anything which is an offence in terms of this Act, 30
- is guilty of an offence.
- (2) It is an offence for any person to disclose information about any other person if that information was acquired while exercising or performing any power or duty in terms of this Act, except – 40
- (a) if the information is disclosed in compliance with the provisions of any law; 45
- (b) if the person is ordered to disclose the information by a court;

- (c) if the information is disclosed to enable a person to perform a function in terms of this Act or a corresponding law or for the purposes of the administration of justice; or
- (d) if the permission of the person concerned is obtained.

5

**Penalties**

61. (1) A person convicted of an offence in terms of this Act is liable to a fine, or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 10 years, or to both a fine and such imprisonment. 10
- (2) A fine in terms of subsection (1) may not exceed -
- (a) an amount prescribed in terms of the Adjustment of Fines Act, 1991 (Act No. 101 of 1991); or 15
  - (b) if a person is convicted of an offence involving a specimen of a specially protected or protected species or CITES species, an amount determined in terms of paragraph (a) or which is equal to three times the commercial value of the specimen in respect of which the offence was committed, whichever is the greater. 20
- (3) Where reference is made in subsection (2) to the commercial value of any species for the purposes of determining an appropriate penalty for an offence under this Act and different commercial values for the specific item exist in the market at that specific point in time, whether nationally or internationally, the commercial value of such species must be determined by the calculation of the average of the various commercial values existing in the market at that specific point in time. 25 30

**Cancellation of permits, certificates and forfeiture of certain articles**

62. (1) The court convicting any person of an offence under this Act – 35
- (a) may issue an order that any certificate, licence, permit, written authority or exemption issued to such person under this Act be cancelled if in its opinion the rights conferred by such certificate, licence, permit, written authority or exemption were abused by such person in the commission of such offence; 40
  - (b) may issue an order disqualifying such person from obtaining any specified certificate, licence, permit, written authority or exemption under this Act for a specified period not exceeding five years; and 45

- (c) (i) may declare any animal, vehicle, vessel, boat, craft, float, aircraft or other means of conveyance (hereafter referred to as "means of conveyance") and any weapon, instrument, receptacle or other thing (hereafter referred to as "article") which was used for the purpose of or in connection with the commission of the offence and was produced to the court, to be forfeited to the Province, but that no declaration may be made in terms of this subparagraph in respect of any means of conveyance or article referred to in this subparagraph if the court is satisfied that the convicted person at the time of the commission of the offence was not the owner thereof and that the owner thereof was unable to prevent the use thereof by the convicted person; and 5
- (ii) must declare any wild animal or the carcass thereof or any plant in respect of which the offence was committed to be forfeited to the Province. 10
- (2) The registrar or clerk of any court which has – 15
- (a) issued an order under subsection (1)(a) or (b), must advise the Director of such order and of the sentence imposed on the convicted person; or 20
- (b) made a declaration under subsection (1)(c), must advise the Director of such order and of the sentence imposed on the convicted person and must also forward the article or thing to which the declaration relates to the Director for disposal in terms of section 63. 25
- (3) The provisions of section 35 of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No. 51 of 1977), read with the changes required by the context, apply in respect of any forfeiture in terms of this section. 30
- Disposal of licence fees, fines and proceeds of sale of articles declared forfeited** 35
63. All fees paid in respect of licences, permits, certificates, written authorisations or exemptions issued, all fines imposed in respect of offences and the proceeds of the sale of anything declared to be forfeited to the Province under this Act must be paid into the Provincial Revenue Fund. 40

**Liability for loss, damage or deterioration of items in custody**

64. (1) Subject to subsection (2), anything seized or removed by a nature conservator in terms of this Act, must be kept in such a manner that it is secured against loss or damage or deterioration and must, if no prosecution for an offence under this Act is instituted in connection therewith, be returned to the person from whose possession it was taken, if such person may lawfully possess such thing. 5
- (2) Pending the institution of any criminal proceedings in terms of this Act or the resolution of such proceedings, any live specimen that has been seized in terms of this Act must be deposited with a suitable institution, rescue centre or facility which is able and willing to house and properly care for it, but in the event that a suitable facility cannot be found, the Director may provide as the circumstances may require. 10
- (3) Neither the Department nor any other person is liable for any damage or loss caused by – 15
- (a) the exercise of any power or the performance of any function or duty under this Act; or
- (b) the failure to exercise any power or perform any function or duty under this Act, 20
- unless the exercise of or failure to exercise the power, or performance or failure to perform the function or duty was unlawful, negligent or in bad faith. 25

**CHAPTER 10**  
**NATURE CONSERVATORS** 30

**Appointment of nature conservators**

65. (1) The responsible Member may, subject to subsection (3), appoint any person on the establishment of the Department as a nature conservator. 35
- (2) A nature conservator may exercise the powers and perform the functions assigned to his or her office by or under this Act. 40
- (3) Director may determine the qualifications and training programmes subject to which a nature conservator must be appointed.
- (4) Each nature conservator appointed under subsection (1), must be furnished with a certificate signed on behalf of the Department and stating that he or she is appointed as a nature conservator. 45

- (5) Whenever a nature conservator appointed in terms of subsection (1) performs a function under this Act in the presence of any person affected thereby, the nature conservator must, on demand by such person, produce to him or her the certificate referred to in subsection (4).

5

#### **General powers and functions of nature conservators**

- 66.** (1) To comply with his or her mandate in terms of this Act, and in addition to the powers set out elsewhere in this Act, a nature conservator may exercise all the powers assigned to a police official who is not a commissioned officer, in terms of Chapters 2, 5, 7 and 8 of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No. 51 of 1977).

10

- (2) The Director must, as soon as practicable after the coming into operation of this Act, apply to the Minister of Justice for all nature conservators or any other category of persons on the establishment of the Department to be declared peace officers in terms of section 334(1) of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No. 51 of 1977), for the purpose of exercising their powers in terms of subsection (1) or any other provision of this Act.

15

- (3) A nature conservator may –

20

- (a) demand the full name, identity number and address of any person who –

25

- (i) has committed an offence in terms of this Act or whom he or she reasonably suspects of having committed such offence;

- (ii) is reasonably deemed to be able to give evidence relating to an offence committed or reasonably suspected of having been committed in terms of this Act,

30

and if such person furnishes to the nature conservator a name and address which such officer reasonably suspects to be false, he or she may arrest such person without warrant and detain such person for a period not exceeding twelve hours or until such time as such name or address has been verified;

35

- (b) instruct any person who, on land which is used for purposes of this Act, contravenes or fails to comply with a –

40

- (i) provision of this Act; or

- (ii) requirement or condition prescribed or determined in terms of this Act,

45

to leave such land;

- |   |    |
|---|----|
| (c) destroy a dog not used in lawful hunting and which is pursuing or searching for a wild animal;  |    |
| (d) in exercising a power or performing a function in terms of this Act, make use of an interpreter and, if necessary, of one or more other persons, and such an interpreter or other person(s) is deemed to be a nature conservator while acting under control of the nature conservator;              | 5  |
| (e) copy, or make extracts from any document, book or record, or any written or electronic information or other thing relevant for the purposes of an investigation or remove any such document, book, record, or written or electronic information or other thing in order to make copies or extracts; | 10 |
| (f) take photographs or make audio-visual recordings of anything or any person that is relevant for the purposes of an investigation; and   | 15 |
| (g) take a sample from any animal or plant that is relevant for the purposes of an investigation.   | 20 |
| <br><b>(4) A nature conservator must –</b>  |    |
| (a) provide a receipt for any document, book, record or written or electronic information, or any specimen, article, substance or other thing, seized or removed in terms of this Act; and  | 25 |
| (b) exercise his or her powers in a way that minimises any damage to, loss or deterioration of any premises or thing.   | 30 |
| <br><b>Powers of nature conservators regarding inspections and compliance with this Act</b>   |    |
| <br><b>67. (1) A nature conservator may –</b>   | 35 |
| (a) conduct inspections and monitor compliance with this Act;   |    |
| (b) investigate an alleged contravention of this Act;   |    |
| (c) question any person in respect of any matter connected with this Act, which may be relevant to an inspection; or  | 40 |
| (d) question any person whom the nature conservator reasonably believes may have information relevant to an inspection.   |    |

(2) A nature conservator may be accompanied during an inspection by a member of the South African Police Service or any other person reasonably required to assist in conducting the inspection.

(3) A nature conservator may, if he or she has reason to believe that any provision of this Act or a condition subject to which a permit, licence or other document issued in terms of this Act has not been complied with, issue a non-compliance notice, in the form determined by the Director, to the holder of a permit, licence or other document issued in terms of this Act and must forward a copy of the notice to the Director. 5

(4) A non-compliance notice must set out the alleged non-compliance contemplated in subsection (3) and the steps to be taken and must provide for a reasonable period within which steps must be taken in order to comply with such provisions. 10

(5) A compliance certificate may be issued if the Director or nature conservator acting on behalf of the Director is satisfied that the steps have been taken to rectify the non-compliance contemplated in subsection (3) and set out in the non-compliance notice. 15

(6) The provisions of subsections (3), (4) and (5) must not be interpreted so as to prevent a nature conservator from instituting any criminal charge. 20

**CHAPTER 11**  
**PERMITS AND OTHER AUTHORISATIONS** 25

**Issuing of permits, licences, certificates and written authorisations**

68. The Director may – 30

(a) issue any permit, licence, certificate or any other written authorisation required by a provision of this Act and determine the form and contents thereof; and 35

(b) after due process, withdraw any such permit, licence, certificate or other written authorisation if the holder of the permit, licence, certificate or other written authorisation contravenes or fails to comply with a condition subject to which such document was issued.

**Application for permits**

69. (1) Any person may, in writing, apply to the Director for a permit, licence, certificate or any other written authorisation required by this Act by lodging an application on the form determined by the Director after payment of the prescribed fee. 45

- (2) After receiving an application in terms of subsection (1), the Director may request further information from the applicant before considering the application. 5
- (3) The Director may, after considering an application -
- (a) refuse the application in writing, stating the reasons for the refusal; 10
- issue the permit, licence, certificate or other written authorisation unconditionally; or
- (b) issue the permit, licence, certificate or other written authorisation, subject to the conditions the Director may consider necessary or relevant. 15
- (4) A document issued in terms of subsection (3)(c) applies only to the extent that any condition subject to which it was issued, is complied with. 20
- (5) A person to whom a permit, licence, certificate, written authorisation, exemption or other document was issued in terms of this Act must carry the original document or a certified copy thereof on his or her person when performing the act for which the document was issued. 25

**CHAPTER 12  
GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**Retention of documents**

70. The document or a certified copy of every document required by this Act must be retained by the person to whom it was furnished for a period of at least two years from the date on which it was so furnished or while he or she is in possession of the species or specimen to which it relates, whichever is the longer period. 30

**Time of importation of animals and plants**

71. Whenever a wild animal or plant is consigned to or brought into the Province, such wild animal or plant is deemed to have been imported into the Province – 40
- (a) in the case of a wild animal or plant consigned to a place in the Province and brought thereto in an aircraft, at the time when such aircraft on the flight in question first came within the control area of the airport authority in the Province or at the time of landing of such aircraft at the place of actual discharge of the wild animal or plant in the Province; 45

- (b) in the case of a wild animal or plant not consigned to a place in the Province, but brought thereto by an aircraft, at the time when such wild animal or plant were so landed; 5
- (c) in the case of a wild animal or plant brought into the Province overland or over inland waters or over seawaters, at the time when such wild animal or plant entered the Province;
- (d) in the case of a wild animal or plant brought into the Province by post or in any other manner, including introduction from the sea, at the time of importation in terms of paragraph (a), (b) or (c), according to the means of carriage of such wild animal or plant. 10

#### **Exemption from provisions for scientific and other purposes**

- 15
- 72. The Director may, at his or her discretion and subject to the conditions he or she may deem necessary or relevant, grant exemption in writing from any provision of this Act to –
  - (a) any person doing research on any animal, plant, fish or any other matter related to this Act; or 20
  - (b) a nature conservator for purposes of performing his or her functions in terms of this Act.

#### **Presumptions**

- 25
- 73. (1) In any prosecution under this Act –
  - (a) any wild animal, the carcass of any such animal or any firearm having a barrel exceeding 100 mm in length, found in or on or proved to have been in or on any vehicle, vessel, boat, craft, float, aircraft or other means of conveyance, is presumed to have been in possession of the person in charge of such vehicle, vessel, boat, craft, float, aircraft or other means of conveyance at the time of the commission of the offence, unless the contrary is proved; 30
  - (b) any person found or proved to have been in possession of any plant is presumed to have picked such plant in contravention of the provisions of this Act or to have bought it from a person not authorised by this Act to sell it, unless the contrary is proved; 35
  - (c) any person found or proved to have been in possession of any wild animal is presumed to have kept such animal in captivity at the time of the commission of the offence, unless the contrary is proved; 40
  - (d)
- 45

- (d) any person found removing or proved to have removed any wild animal or the carcass of any such animal from any trap, snare, pitfall, net, birdlime or other similar device is deemed to have laid or prepared such trap, snare, pitfall, net, birdlime or other device and to have captured the animal concerned, unless the contrary is proved; 5
- (e) any person who is found trespassing, while in control of a dog on any land on which wild animals are normally found or who is proved to have so trespassed on such land is presumed to have hunted the wild animals normally found on such land by the use of such dog, unless the contrary is proved. 10
- (2) Whenever – 15
- (a) a vehicle, vessel, boat, craft, float, aircraft or other means of conveyance is being used or has been used for the purpose of or in connection with the commission of an offence under this Act; 20
- (b) any wild animal, the carcass of such animal, fish or plant in respect of which an offence is being committed or has been committed under this Act is found in or on or has been in or on a vehicle, vessel, boat, craft, float, aircraft or other means of conveyance; or 25
- (c) a weapon, line, poison, net or any other object which would be used for the hunting of wild animals or the catching of fish or any object used for the removal of a plant and which is being used or was used or forms or formed an element in the commission of an offence under this Act, is found in or on or has been in or on a vehicle, vessel, boat, craft, float, aircraft or other means of conveyance, 30
- the owner of such vehicle, vessel, boat, craft, float, aircraft or other means of conveyance as well as the person in charge thereof at the time of the commission of the offence or at the time when the wild animal, carcass, fish, plant or any object contemplated in paragraph (c) is found or was in or on such vehicle, vessel, boat, craft, float, aircraft or other means of conveyance, is presumed to have committed the offence concerned and is liable to be convicted and sentenced in respect thereof, unless it is proved that he or she did not commit such offence and was unable to prevent the commission thereof. 35 40

**Repeal of laws and savings**

74. (1) Subject to subsection (2) –

(a) the Problem Animal Control Ordinance, 1957 (Ordinance No. 26 of 1957); and

(b) the Nature and Environmental Conservation Ordinance, 1974 (Ordinance No. 19 of 1974),

are hereby repealed.

5

10

(2) Anything done or any document issued in terms of a law repealed by subsection (1), and which may be done or issued in terms of a provision of this Act, must be considered as having been done or issued in terms of the latter provision.

15

**Short title and commencement**

75. This Act is called the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, 2008, and comes into operation on a date fixed by the Premier by proclamation in the *Provincial Gazette*.

20

## SCHEDULE 1 / SKEDULE 1

### SPECIALLY PROTECTED SPECIES / SPESIAAL BESKERMDE SPESIES

#### CITES

All exotic species of fauna and flora referred to in Appendix II, to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (Washington DC 1973), as amended from time to time.

Alle uitheems spesies van plante en diere soos gelys in "Appendix II, to the Convention on International Trade In Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (Washington DC 1973)", soos van tyd tot tyd gewysig.

#### FAUNA

Scientific name/ Wetenskaplike naam	Common name (where known)	Volksnaem (waar bekend)
<b>CLASS / KLAS: MAMMALIA</b>		
<b>Order/orde: AFROSORICIDA</b>		
<i>Amblysomus coriae</i> Thomas, 1905	Fynbos golden mole	Fynbosgouemol
<i>Amblysomus hottentotus</i> (A. Smith, 1829)	Hottentot golden mole	Hottentotgouemol / kruipmol
<i>Amblysomus marleyi</i> Roberts, 1931	Marley's golden mole	Marleyse gouemol
<i>Amblysomus robustus</i> Bronner, 2000	Robust golden mole	
<i>Amblysomus septentrionalis</i> Roberts, 1931	Highveld golden mole	Hoëveldgouemol
<i>Calcochloris obtusirostris</i> (Peters, 1851)	Yellow golden mole	Geelgouemol
<i>Chlorotalpa sclateri</i> (Broom, 1907)	Sclater's golden mole	Sclaterse gouemol / Sclaterse kruipmol
<i>Chrysochloris asiatica</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Cape golden mole	Kaapse gouemol / Kaapse kruipmol
<i>Chrysochloris visagiei</i> Broom, 1950	Visagle's golden mole	Visaglese gouemol
<i>Chrysospalax trevelyani</i> (Günther, 1875)	Giant golden mole	Reuse gouemol / reuse kruipmol
<i>Chrysospalax villosus</i> (A. Smith, 1833)	Rough-haired golden mole	Grasveldgouemol / grofhaarkruipmol
<i>Cryptochloris wintoni</i> (Broom, 1907)	De Winton's golden mole	De Wintonse gouemol / De Wintonse kruipmol
<i>Cryptochloris zyl</i> Shortridge & Carter, 1938	Van Zyl's golden mole	Van Zylse gouemol
<i>Neamblysomus gunningi</i> (Broom, 1908)	Gunning's golden mole	Gunningse gouemol
<i>Neamblysomus julianae</i> Meester, 1972	Juliana's golden mole	Julianase gouemol
<b>Order/Orde: MACROSCELIDAE</b>		
<i>Elephantulus brachyrhynchus</i> (A. Smith, 1836)	Short-snouted elephant-shrew	Kortneusklaasneus
<i>Elephantulus intufi</i> (A. Smith, 1836)	Bushveld elephant-shrew	Bosveldklaasneus
<i>Eremitalpa granti</i> (Broom, 1907)	Grant's golden mole	Grantse gouemol / woestynkruipmol
<i>Petrodromus tetradactylus</i> Peters, 1846	Four-toed elephant-shrew	Bosklaasneus
<b>Order/Orde: TUBULIDENTATA</b>		
<i>Orycteropus afer</i> (Pallas, 1766)	Aardvark / Ant-bear	Erdvark / Aardvark
<b>Order/Orde: PROBOSCIDEA</b>		
<i>Loxodonta africana</i> (Blumenbach, 1797)	African elephant, African savanna elephant	Afrika olifant, Afrika savanne-olifant
<b>Order/Orde: SERINIA</b>		
<i>Dugong dugon</i> (P.L.S. Müller, 1776)	Dugong	Dugong
<b>Order/Orde: LAGOMORPHA</b>		
<i>Bunolagus monticularis</i> (Thomas, 1903)	Riverine rabbit	Rivierkony / Oewerkony
<b>Order/Orde: RODENTIA</b>		
<i>Bathyergus janetta</i> Thomas & Schwann, 1904	Namaqua dune mole-rat	Namakwaduinvomol
<i>Cricetomys gambianus</i> Waterhouse, 1840	Gambian giant rat	Reuserot
<i>Dasyurus incomitus</i> (Sundevall, 1847)	African marsh rat	Waterrot
<i>Dendromus nyikae</i> Wroughton, 1909	Nyika climbing mouse	Nykaklimmuis
<i>Georychus capensis</i> (Pallas, 1778)	Cape mole-rat	Kaapse blesmol
<i>Grammomys cometes</i> (Thomas & Wroughton, 1908)	Mozambique thicket rat	Mosambiekse woudmuis / kusmuis
<i>Grammomys dolichurus</i> (Smuts, 1832)	Woodland thicket rat	Woudmuis / bosmuis
<i>Graphiurus platyops</i> Thomas, 1897	Rock dormouse	Klipwaaiertertmuis
<i>Lemniscomys rosalia</i> (Thomas, 1904)	Single-striped grass mouse	Eenstreepmuis
<i>Mus neaveli</i> (Thomas, 1910)	Neave's pygmy mouse	Thomasse dwergmuis
<i>Mus orangiae</i> (Roberts, 1926)	Free State pygmy mouse	Vrystaatse dwergmuis

<i>Mystromys albicaudatus</i> (A. Smith, 1834)	White-tailed mouse	Witstertmuis
<i>Otomys sloggetti</i> Thomas, 1902	Sloggett's vlei rat	Sloggettse rot / Sloggettse Karoorot
<i>Paraxerus palliatus</i> (Peters, 1852)	Red bush squirrel	Rooi-ekhoring
<i>Parotomys littledalei</i> Thomas 1918	Littledale's whistling rat	Littledalese fluitrot
<i>Petromus typicus</i> A. Smith, 1831	Dassie rat	Dassierot
<i>Tatera leucogaster</i> (Peters, 1852)	Bushveld gerbil	Bosveldse nagmauls
<i>Xerus princeps</i> (Thomas, 1929)	Damara ground squirrel / Kaokoveld ground squirrel	Bergwaaiertstert / grondeekhoring
<b>Order/Orde: PRIMATES</b>		
<i>Cercopithecus albogularis</i> (Sykes, 1831)	Sykes' monkey, Samango monkey	Samango-aap
<i>Otolemur crassicaudatus</i> (E. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1812)	Greater Galago / Thick-tailed Galago	Bosnagapie
<i>Galago moholi</i> A. Smith, 1836	South African Galago / Lesser bushbaby	Nagapie
<b>Order/Orde: EULIPOTYPHLA (INSECTIVORA)</b>		
<i>Atelerix frontalis</i> A. Smith, 1831	Southern African hedgehog	Krimpvarkie
<i>Crocidura cyanea</i> (Duvernoy, 1838)	Reddish-grey musk shrew	Rooigrryskeerbek
<i>Crocidura flavescens</i> (J. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1827)	Greater red musk shrew	Groter skeerbek,
<i>Crocidura fuscomurina</i> (Heuglin, 1865)	Tiny musk shrew	Dwergskeerbek / dwergskeerbekmuis
<i>Crocidura hirta</i> Peters, 1852	Lesser red musk shrew	Kleinrooiskeerbek
<i>Crocidura maquassiensis</i> Roberts, 1946	Maquassie musk shrew	Makwassiese skeerbek
<i>Crocidura mariquensis</i> (A. Smith, 1844)	Swamp musk shrew	Vleiskeerbek / Marikoskeerbekmuis
<i>Crocidura silacea</i> Thomas, 1895	Lesser grey-brown musk shrew	Peterse skeerbek
<i>Myosorex cafer</i> (Sundevall, 1846)	Dark-footed forest shrew	Donkerpootbosskeerbek
<i>Myosorex longicaudatus</i> Meester & Dippenaar 1978	Long-tailed forest shrew	Langstertboskeerbek
<i>Myosorex sclateri</i> Thomas & Schwann, 1905	Sclater's forest shrew	Sclaterse bosskeerbek
<i>Myosorex varius</i> (Smuts, 1832)	Forest shrew	Bosskeerbek
<i>Suncus infinitesimus</i> (Heller, 1812)	Least dwarf shrew	Kleinste dwergskeerbek
<i>Suncus lixus</i> (Thomas, 1898)	Greater dwarf shrew	Groter dwergskeerbek
<i>Suncus varilla</i> (Thomas, 1895)	Lesser dwarf shrew	Kleiner dwergskeerbek
<b>Order/Orde: CHIROPTERA</b>		
<i>Cistugo lesueuri</i> (Roberts, 1919)	Lesueur's hairy bat	Lesueu se langhaarvlermuis
<i>Cistugo seabrai</i> Thomas, 1912	Angolan hairy bat	Angola-langhaarvlermuis
<i>Cloeotis percivali</i> Thomas, 1901	Short-eared trident bat	Drietandbladneusvlermuis
<i>Epomophorus gambianus</i> (Ogilby, 1835)	Gambian epauletted fruit bat	Gambiaanse witkolvrugtevlermuis
<i>Glauconycteris variegata</i> (Tomes, 1861)	Butterfly bat	Vlindervlermuis
<i>Hipposideros caffer</i> (Sundevall, 1846)	Sundevall's roundleaf bat	Sundevalse bladneusvlermuis
<i>Hypsugo archictae</i> (Seabra, 1900)	Anchieta's pipistrelle	Anchietase vlermuis
<i>Kerivoula argentata</i> Tomes, 1861	Damara woolly bat	Damarawolhaarvlermuis / Damaraland se wolhaarvlermuis
<i>Kerivoula lanosa</i> (A. Smith, 1847)	Lesser woolly bat	Klein wolhaarvlermuis
<i>Laephotis botswanae</i> Setzer, 1971	Botswana long-eared bat	Botswana-langoorvlermuis
<i>Laephotis wintoni</i> Setzer, 1971	De Winton's long-eared bat	De Wintonse langoorvlermuis
<i>Miniopterus fraterculus</i> Thomas & Schwann, 1906	Lesser long-fingered bat	Kleine grotvlermuis
<i>Miniopterus schreibersii</i> (Kuhl, 1817)	Schreibers' long-fingered bat	Schreiberse grotvlermuis / Schreiberse vlermuis
<i>Myotis bocagei</i> (Peters, 1870)	Rufous mouse-eared bat	Rooilanghaarvlermuis
<i>Myotis tricolor</i> (Temminck, 1832)	Temminck's hairy bat	Temminckse langhaarvlermuis / Kaapse langhaarvlermuis
<i>Myotis welwitschii</i> (Gray, 1866)	Welwitsch's hairy bat	Welwitschse langhaarvlermuis
<i>Neoromicia rendalli</i> (Thomas, 1889)	Rendall's serotine bat	Rendallse dakvlermuis
<i>Nycteris hispida</i> (Von Schreber, 1774)	Hairy slit-faced bat	Harige spleetneusvlermuis
<i>Nycteris woodi</i> K. Andersen, 1914	Wood's slit-faced bat	Woodse spleetneusvlermuis
<i>Otomops martiensseni</i> (Matschie, 1897)	Large-eared free-tailed bat	Bakoorlosstertvlermuis
<i>Pipistrellus rusticus</i> (Tomes, 1861)	Rusty pipistrelle	Roeskleurvlermuis
<i>Rhinolophus blasii</i> Peters, 1867	Blasius's horseshoe bat	Spitsaalneusvlermuis
<i>Rhinolophus capensis</i> Lichtenstein, 1823	Cape horseshoe bat	Kaapse saalneusvlermuis / Kaapse hoefystervlermuis
<i>Rhinolophus clivosus</i> Cretzschmar, 1828	Geoffroy's horseshoe bat	Geoffroyse saalneusvlermuis / Geoffroy hoefystervlermuis
<i>Rhinolophus darlingi</i> K. Andersen, 1905	Darling's horseshoe bat	Darlingse saalneusvlermuis

<i>Rhinolophus denti</i> Thomas, 1904	Dent's horseshoe bat	Dentse saalneusvlermuis
<i>Rhinolophus fumigatus</i> Rüppell, 1842	Rüppell's horseshoe bat	Rüppellse saalneusvlermuis
<i>Rhinolophus hildebrandtii</i> Peters, 1878	Hildebrandt's horseshoe bat	Hildebrandtse saalneusvlermuis
<i>Rhinolophus landeri</i> Martin, 1838	Lander's horseshoe bat	Landerse saalneusvlermuis
<i>Rhinolophus swinnyi</i> Gough, 1908	Swinny's horseshoe bat	Swinnyse saalneusvlermuis
<i>Scotoecus albofuscus</i> (Thomas, 1890)	Light-winged lesser house bat	Thomasse vlermuis
<b>Order/Orde: PHOLIDOTA</b>		
<i>Manis temminckii</i> Smuts, 1832	African scaly ant-eater / Pangolin	Ietermagog / Ietermago
<b>Order/Orde: CARNIVORA</b>		
<i>Acinonyx jubatus</i> (Von Schreber, 1775)	Cheetah	Jagluiperd
<i>Arctocephalus gazella</i> (Peters, 1875)	Antarctic fur seal	Antarktiese pelsrob
<i>Canis adustus</i> Sundevall, 1847	Side-striped jackal	Witkwassjakkals
<i>Civettictis civetta</i> (Von Schreber, 1776)	African civet	Sivet
<i>Crocuta crocuta</i> (Erxleben, 1777)	Spotted hyaena	Gevlekte hiëna
<i>Felis nigripes</i> Burchell, 1824	Black-footed cat	Miershooptier
<i>Felis silvestris</i> (Von Schreber, 1777)	African wild cat	Afrika wildekat
<i>Hydrurga leptonyx</i> (de Blainville, 1820)	Leopard seal	Luiperdrob
<i>Ictonyx striatus</i> (Perry, 1810)	Striped polecat	Stinkmuishond
<i>Leptailurus serval</i> (Von Schreber, 1776)	Serval	Tierboskat
<i>Leptonychotes weddelli</i> (Lesson, 1826)	Weddell seal	Weddellse rob, Weddelrob
<i>Lobodon carcinophaga</i> (Hombron & Jacquinot, 1842)	Crabeater seal	Krapvreterrob
<i>Lutra maculicollis</i> Lichtenstein, 1835	Spotted-necked otter	Kleinotter
<i>Lycaon pictus</i> (Temminck, 1820)	African wild dog	Afrikaanse wildehond
<i>Mellivora capensis</i> (Von Schreber, 1776)	Honey badger	Ratel
<i>Mirounga leonina</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Southern elephant seal	Suidelike olifantrob / see-olifant
<i>Otocyon megalotis</i> (Desmarest, 1822)	Bat-eared fox	Bakoervos
<i>Panthera leo</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Lion	Leeu
<i>Panthera pardus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Leopard	Luiperd
<i>Paracynictis selousi</i> (De Winton, 1896)	Selous' mongoose	Kleinwitstertmuishond
<i>Parahyaena brunnea</i> (Thunberg, 1820)	Brown hyaena	Bruinhëna / Strandwolf / Strandjut
<i>Poecilogeale albinucha</i> (Gray, 1864)	African striped weasel / Snake mongoose	Slangmuishond
<i>Proteles cristatus</i> (Sparmann, 1783)	Aardwolf	Maanhaarjakkals / Aardwolf
<i>Rhynchogale melleri</i> (Gray, 1865)	Meller's mongoose	Mellerse muishond
<b>Order/Orde: PERISSODACTyla</b>		
<i>Ceratotherium simum</i> (Burchell, 1817)	Square-lipped rhinoceros / White rhinoceros	Witrenoster
<i>Diceros bicornis</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Hooked-lipped rhinoceros / Black rhinoceros	Swartrenoster
<i>Equus zebra hartmannae</i> Matschie, 1898	Hartmann's mountain zebra	Hartmanse bergsebra / Suidwes-bergkwagga
<i>Equus zebra zebra</i> Linnaeus, 1758	Cape mountain zebra	Kaapse bergsebra/Kaapse bergkwagga
<b>Order/Orde: WHIPPOMORPHA</b>		
<i>Balaenoptera acutorostrata</i> Lacépède, 1804	Dwarf minke whale	Minkewalvis
<i>Balaenoptera bonaerensis</i> Burmeister, 1867	Antarctic minke whale	Antarktiese minkewalvis
<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i> Lesson, 1828	Sei whale	Seiwalvis
<i>Balaenoptera edeni</i> Anderson, 1878	Bryde's whale	Brydese walvis
<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Blue whale	Blouwalvis
<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Fin whale	Vinwalvis
<i>Berardius amuxii</i> Duvernoy, 1851	Arnoux's beaked whale	Amouxse snoetwalvis
<i>Caperea marginata</i> (Gray, 1846)	Pygmy right whale	Dwergnoordkaper
<i>Cephalorhynchus heavisidii</i> (Gray, 1828)	Heaviside's dolphin	Heavisldese dolfyn
<i>Delphinus capensis</i> Gray, 1828	Long-beaked common dolphin	Langbek gewone dolfyn
<i>Delphinus delphis</i> Linnaeus, 1758	Short-beaked common dolphin	Kortbek gewone dolfyn
<i>Eubalaena australis</i> (Desmoulins, 1822)	Southern right whale	Suidelike noordkaper
<i>Feresa attenuata</i> Gray, 1875	Pygmy killer whale	Dwergmoordvis
<i>Globicephala macrorhynchus</i> Gray, 1846	Short-finned pilot whale	Kortvinloodswalvis
<i>Globicephala melas</i> (Traill, 1809)	Long-finned pilot whale	Langvinloodswalvis
<i>Grampus griseus</i> (G. Cuvier, 1812)	Risso's dolphin	Rissose dolfyn
<i>Hyperoodon planifrons</i> Flower, 1882	Southern bottlenose whale	Suidelik stompneuswalvis
<i>Indopacetus pacificus</i> (Longman, 1926)	Longman's beaked whale	Longmanse snoetwalvis

<i>Kogia breviceps</i> (de Blainville, 1838)	Pygmy sperm whale	Dwergpotvis
<i>Kogia sima</i> (Owen, 1866)	Dwarf sperm whale	Miniatuurpotvis
<i>Lagenodelphis hosei</i> (Fraser, 1956)	Fraser's dolphin	Fraserse dolfyn
<i>Lagenorhynchus obscurus</i> (Gray, 1828)	Dusky dolphin	Vaaldolfyn
<i>Lissodelphis peronii</i> (Lacépède, 1804)	Southern right whale dolphin	Suidelike noordkaperdolfyn
<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i> (Borowski, 1781)	Humpback whale	Boggelrugwalvis
<i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i> (Blainville, 1817)	Blainville's beaked whale	Blainvilles snoetwalvis
<i>Mesoplodon grayi</i> Von Haast, 1876	Gray's beaked whale	Grayse snoetwalvis
<i>Mesoplodon hectori</i> (Gray, 1871)	Hector's beaked whale	Hectorse snoetwalvis
<i>Mesoplodon layardii</i> (Gray, 1865)	Strap-toothed beaked whale	Layardse snoetwalvis
<i>Mesoplodon mirus</i> True, 1913	True's beaked whale	Truese snoetwalvis
<i>Orcinus orca</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Killer whale	Moordvis
<i>Peponocephala electra</i> (Gray, 1846)	Melon-headed whale	Bolkopdolfyn
<i>Physeter catodon</i> Linnaeus, 1758	Sperm whale	Potvis
<i>Pseudorca crassidens</i> (Owen, 1846)	False killer whale	Valsmoordvis
<i>Sousa chinensis</i> (Osbeck, 1765)	Humpback dolphin	Boggelrugdolfyn
<i>Stenella attenuata</i> (Gray, 1846)	Pantropical spotted dolphin	Gevlekte dolfyn
<i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i> (Meyer, 1833)	Striped dolphin	Streepdolfyn
<i>Stenella longirostris</i> (Gray, 1828)	Spinner dolphin	Toldolfyn
<i>Steno bredanensis</i> (Lesson, 1828)	Rough-toothed dolphin	Growwtanddolfyn
<i>Tursiops aduncus</i> (Ehrenberg, 1833)	Indian Ocean bottlenose dolphin	Indiese Oseaan stompneusdolfyn
<i>Tursiops truncatus</i> (Montagu, 1821)	Bottlenosed dolphin	Stompneusdolfyn
<i>Ziphius cavirostris</i> G. Cuvier, 1823	Cuvier's beaked whale	Cuvierse snoetwalvis
<b>Order/Orde: RUMINANTIA (ARTIODACTYLA)</b>		
<i>Alcelaphus lichtensteini</i> (Peters, 1849)	Lichtenstein's hartebeest	Lichtensteinhartebees
<i>Cephalophus natalensis</i> (A. Smith, 1834)	Red duiker	Roodduiker
<i>Damaliscus pygargus pygargus</i> (Pallas, 1767)	Bontebok	Bontebok
<i>Damaliscus lunatus</i> (Burchell, 1823)	Tsessebe	Tsessebe / basterhartbees
<i>Hippotragus equinus</i> (E. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1803)	Roan antelope	Bastergemsbok
<i>Hippotragus niger</i> (Harris, 1838)	Sable antelope	Swartwitpens
<i>Neotragus moschatus</i> (Von Dueben, 1846)	Suni	Soenie
<i>Ourebia ourebi</i> (Zimmermann, 1783)	Oribi	Oorbietjie
<i>Philantomba monticola</i> (Thunberg, 1789)	Blue duiker	Blouduiker
<i>Raphicerus melanotis</i> (Thunberg, 1811)	Cape grysbok	Kaapse grysbok
<i>Raphicerus sharpei</i> Thomas, 1897	Sharpe's grysbok	Sharpese grysbok
	All exotic species of fauna and flora referred to in Appendix I, to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (Washington DC 1973), as amended from time to time.	Alle uitheemse spesies van plante en diere soos gelys in "Appendix I, to the Convention on International Trade In Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (Washington DC 1973)", soos van tyd tot tyd gewysig.

**CLASS / KLAS: AVES****Order/Orde: GALLIFORMES***Peliperdix coqui***Order/Orde: BUSEROTIFORMES***Bucorvus leadbeateri***Order/Orde: PSITTACIFORMES***Poicephalus robustus**Poicephalus fuscicollis***Order/Orde: MUSOPHAGIFORMES***Tauraco corythaix***Order/Orde: STRIGIFORMES***Tyto capensis***Order/Orde: GRUIFORMES***Neotis denhami**Neotis ludwigii**Ardeotis kori**Eupodotis caerulescens**Balearica regulorum*

Coqui Francolin

Swemple

Southern Ground Hornbill

Bromvoël

Cape Parrot

Woudpapegaai

Grey-headed Parrot

Savannepapegaai

Knysna Turaco

Knysnaloerie

African Grass-Owl

Grasuil

Denham's Bustard

Veldpou

Ludwig's Bustard

Ludwigse pou

Kori Bustard

Gompou

Blue Korhaan

Bloukorhaan

Grey Crowned Crane

Mahem

<i>Anthropoides paradiseus</i>	Blue Crane	Bloukraanvoël
<i>Grus carunculatus</i>	Wattled Crane	Lelkraanvoël
<b>Order/Orde: CHARADRIIFORMES</b>		
<i>Rostratula benghalensis</i>	Greater Painted-snipe	Goudsnip
<i>Haematopus moquini</i>	African Black Oystercatcher	Swarttobie
<i>Charadrius pallidus</i>	Chestnut-banded Plover	Rooibandstrandkiewiet
<i>Glareola pratincola</i>	Collared Pratincole	Rooivlerksprinkaanvoël
<i>Glareola nordmanni</i>	Black-winged Pratincole	Swartvlertsprinkaanvoël
<i>Sterna caspia</i>	Caspian Tern	Reuse sterretjie
<i>Sterna balaenarum</i>	Damara Tern	Damara-sterretjie
<b>Order/Orde: FALCONIFORMES</b>		
<i>Pandion haliaetus</i>	Osprey	Visvalk
<i>Macheirhamphus alcinus</i>	Bat Hawk	Vlermuisvalk
<i>Gypaetus barbatus</i>	Bearded Vulture	Baardaasvoël
<i>Gypohierax angolensis</i>	Palmmut Vulture	Witaasvoël
<i>Neophron percnopterus</i>	Egyptian Vulture	Egiptiese aasvoël
<i>Necrosyrtes monachus</i>	Hooded Vulture	Monnikaasvoël
<i>Gyps africanus</i>	White-backed Vulture	Witrugaasvoël
<i>Gyps coprotheres</i>	Cape Vulture	Kransaasvoël
<i>Aegypius tracheliotus</i>	Lapped-faced Vulture	Swartaasvoël
<i>Aegypius occipitalis</i>	White-headed Vulture	Witkopaasvoël
<i>Circaetus fasciolatus</i>	Southern Banded Snake Eagle	Dubbelbandslangarend
<i>Terathopius ecaudatus</i>	Bateleur	Berghaan
<i>Circus ranivorus</i>	African Marsh-Harrier	Afrikaanse vleivalk (-paddavreter)
<i>Circus maurus</i>	Black Harrier	Witkruisvleivalk (-paddavreter)
<i>Circus macrourus</i>	Pallid Harrier	Witborsvleivalk (-paddavreter)
<i>Aquila rapax</i>	Tawney Eagle	Roofarend
<i>Polemaetus bellicosus</i>	Martial Eagle	Breëkoparend
<i>Sagittarius serpentarius</i>	Secretary Bird	Sekretarisvoël
<i>Falco spp.</i>	All falcons	Alle valke
<i>Falco naumannii</i>	Lesser Kestrel	Kleinrooivalk
<i>Falco biarmicus</i>	Lanner Falcon	Edelvalk
<i>Falco peregrinus</i>	Peregrine Falcon	Swerfvalk
<i>Falco fasciinucha</i>	Taita Falcon	Taitavalk
<b>Order/Orde: CICONIFORMES</b>		
<i>Phalacrocorax coronatus</i>	Crowned Cormorant	Kuifkopduiker
<i>Phalacrocorax neglectus</i>	Bank Cormorant	Bankduiker
<i>Phalacrocorax capensis</i>	Cape Cormorant	Trekduiker
<i>Gorsachius leuconotus</i>	Whitebacked Night Heron	Witrugnagreier
<i>Phoenicopterus ruber</i>	Greater Flamingo	Grootflamink
<i>Phoenicopterus minor</i>	Lesser Flamingo	Kleinflamink
<i>Geronticus calvus</i>	Southern Bald Ibis	Kalkoenibis
<i>Pelecanus onocrotalus</i>	Great White Pelican	Witpelikaan
<i>Pelecanus rufescens</i>	Pink-backed Pelican	Kleinpelikaan
<i>Mycteria ibis</i>	Yellowbilled Stork	Nimmersat
<i>Ciconia nigra</i>	Black Stork	Grootswartoolevaar
<i>Ephippiorhynchus senegalensis</i>	Saddlebill Stork	Saalbekooievaar
<i>Leptoptilos crumeniferus</i>	Marabou Stork	Maraboe
<b>Family/Familie: SPHENISCIDAE</b>		
<i>Eudyptes chrysophrys</i>	All penguins	Alle pikkewyne
<i>Pygoscelis papua</i>	Macaroni Penguin	Langkuifpikkewyn
<i>Eudyptes chrysolophus</i>	Gento Penguin	Witoorpikkewyn
<i>Spheniscus magellanicus</i>	Rockhopper Penguin	Geelkuifpikkewyn
<i>Thalassarche carteri</i>	Magellanic Penguin	Megallaanse pikkewyn
<i>Thalassarche chrysostoma</i>	Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross	Atlantiese geelneusalbatros (-malmok)
<i>Procellaria aequinoctialis</i>	Grey-headed Albatross	Gryskopalbatros (-malmok)
<b>Order/Orde: PASSERIFORMES</b>		
<i>Hirundo atrocaerulea</i>	White-chinned Petrel	Bassiaan
<i>Calendulauda burra</i>	Blue Swallow	Blouswael
<i>Calendulauda barlowi</i>	Red Lark	Rooilewerik
	Barlow's Lark	Barlowse lewerik

*Spizocorys sclateri*  
*Lamprotornis mevesii*  
*Buphagus africanus*  
*Buphagus erythrorhynchus*  
*Mandingoa nitidula*  
*Hypargos margaritatus*

Sclater's Lark  
 Meves's Starling  
 Yellow-billed Oxpecker  
 Red-billed Oxpecker  
 Green Twinspot  
 Pink-throated Twinspot

Namakwalewerik  
 Langstertglangspreeu  
 Geelbekrenostervoël  
 Rooibekrenostervoël  
 Groenkolkopensie  
 Rooskeekolkopensie

## CLASS / KLAS: REPTILIA

### Order/Orde: CHELONIA (TESTUDINATA)

*Dermochelys coriacea*

Leatherback Sea Turtle

Reuse seeskilpad, Leerrugseeskilpad

*Eretmochelys imbricata*

Hawksbill Sea Turtle

Valkbekseeskilpad

*Homopus signatus*

Southern Speckled Padloper

Suidelike klipskilpad / Gespikkeld padloper

*Psammobates geometricus*

Geometric Tortoise

Suurpootjie, geometriese skilpad

### Order/Orde: SQUAMATA

#### Family / Familie: Chamaeleonidae

All species/Alle spesies

Chamaeleons

Verkleurmannetjies

#### Family / Familie: Cordylidae

All species/Alle spesies

Girdled lizards

Gordelakkedisse

#### Family/Familie: Bolidae

*Python sebae*

African Rock Python

Luislang

## CLASS / KLAS: AMPHIBIA

*Cacosternum capense*

Cape Caco / Cross-marked frog

Kaapse caco / Kaapse blikslanertjie

*Microbatrachella capensis*

Micro Frog

Mikropadda / Miniaturpadda

*Pyxicephalus adspersus*

Giant Bulfrog / Giant Pyxie

Brulpadda

*Pyxicephalus edulis*

African Bulfrog

Afrikaanse brulpadda

*Xenopus gilli*

Gill's Clawed Toad / Cape platanna

Gill se platanna / Kaapse platanna

## CLASS / KLAS: PISCES

### Order/Orde: CYPRINIFORMES

*Barbus andrewi*

Cape Whitefish

Witvis / witvisghieliemlentjie

*Barbus calidus*

Clanwilliam Redfin

Clanwilliam-rooivlerkie

*Barbus erubescens*

Twee River Redfin

Tweerivier-rooivlerkie

*Barbus hospes*

Namaqua Barb, Namaqua Minnow

Namakwa-ghieliemlentje

*Barbus pallidus*

Gold Barb, Speckled Minnow

Goud-ghieliemlentjie / spikkelghieliemlentjie

*Barbus paludinosus*

Straightfin Barb, Slender Serrate Minnow

Lynvin-ghieliemlentjie / Tandjesvin-ghieliemlentje

*Barbus serra*

Sawfin

Saagvin

*Barbus trevallyani*

Border Barb

Grens-ghieliemlentje

*Barbus trimaculatus*

Threespot Barb, Threespot Minnow

Driekol-ghieliemlentje

*Labeo seeberi*

Clanwilliam Sandfish

Clanwilliam-sandvis

*Labeo umbratus*

Moguel, Mud Millet

Moggel

*Labeobarbus aneus*

Vaal Orange Smallmouth Yellowfish

Kleinbekgeelvis

*Labeobarbus capensis*

Clanwilliam Yellow Fish

Clanwilliam-geelvis

*Labeobarbus kimberleyensis*

Vaal Orange Largemouth Yellowfish

Grootbek geelvis

*Pseudobarbus afer*

Eastern Cape Redfin

Oos-Kaapse rooivlerkie

*Pseudobarbus asper*

Smallscale Redfin, Plumb red-fin minnow

Kleinskub-rooivlerkie

*Pseudobarbus burchelli*

Burchell's Redfin

Burchell se rooivlerkie

*Pseudobarbus burgi*

Berg River Redfin

Bergrivier-rooivlerkie

*Pseudobarbus phlegethon*

Fiery Redfin

Vurige rooivlerkie

*Pseudobarbus tenuis*

Slender Redfin

Slank rooivlerkie

### Order/Orde: SILURIFORMES

*Austroglanis barnardii*

Barnard's Rock Catfish

Barnard se klipbaber

*Austroglanis gilli*

Clanwilliam Rock Catfish

Clanwilliam-klipbaber

<i>Austroglanis sclateri</i>	Rock-Catfish	Klipbaber
<b>Order/Orde: PERCIFORMES</b>		
<i>Galaxias zebhratus</i>	Cape Galaxia	Kaapse galaxia
<i>Sandelia bainsii</i>	Eastern Province Rocky	Oostelike Provinselekurper
<i>Sandelia capensis</i>	Cape Kurper	Kaapse kurper

### **CLASS / KLAS: ARACHNIDA**

#### **Order/Orde: MYGALOMORPHAE**

<i>Ceratogyrus spp.</i>	Horned Baboon Spiders	Bobbejaanspinnekoppe
<i>Harpactira spp.</i>	Common Baboon Spiders	Gewone Bobbejaanspinnekoppe
<i>Pterinochilus spp</i>	Golden-brown Baboon Spiders	Goudbruin-bobbejaanspinnekoppe

### **CLASS / KLAS: INSECTA**

#### **Order/Orde: COLEOPTERA**

<i>Circellium bacchus</i>	Addo Flightless Dung Beetle / Cape Dung Beetle	Kaapse Miskruier
<i>Colophon spp.</i>	Stag Beetles - all species	Grootkaakkewers - alle spesies

### **CLASS/KLAS: ONYCHOPHORA**

All species/Alle spesies

### **SCHEDULE 1 / SKEDULE 1**

#### **PROTECTED SPECIES / BESKERMDE SPESIES**

#### **FLORA**

Scientific name/ Wetenskaplike naam	Common name (where known)	Volksnaam (waar bekend)
<b>Family/Familie: AIZOACEAE</b>		
<i>Cheiridopsis pearsonii</i> N.E.Brown		
<i>Cheiridopsis peculiaris</i> N.E.Brown		Eselore
<i>Conophytum burgeri</i> L.Bolus		
<i>Conophytum herreanthus</i> S.A.Hammer subsp.		
<i>Conophytum regale</i> Lavis		
<i>Conophytum semivestitum</i> L.Bolus		
<i>Cylindrophyllum hallii</i> L.Bolus		
<i>Lithops dorotheae</i> Nel	Lithops	Lithops
<b>Family/Familie: AMARYLLIDACEAE</b>		
<i>Gethyllis grandiflora</i> L.Bolus	Kukumakranka	Kukumakranka
<i>Gethyllis latifolia</i> Masson ex Baker	Kukumakranka	Kukumakranka
<i>Haemanthus graniticus</i> Snijman	April fool	Skeerkwas
<i>Hessea pusilla</i> Snijman		
<i>Strumaria bidentata</i> Schinz		
<i>Strumaria perryae</i> Snijman		
<b>Family/Familie: APIACEAE</b>		
<i>Anginon jaarsveldii</i> B.L.Burtt		
<i>Centella tridentata</i> (L.f.) Drude ex Dominvar.		
<i>Chamarea snijmaniae</i> B.L.Burtt		
<b>Family/Familie: APOCYNACEAE</b>		
<i>Pachypodium namaquanum</i> (Wyley ex Harv.) Welw.	Halfmens	Halfmens
<b>Family/Familie: ASPHODELACEAE</b>		
<i>Aloe buhrii</i> Lavranos		
<i>Aloe dichotoma</i> Masson var. <i>ramosissima</i> (Pillans) Glen & D.S.Hardy		Nooienskokerboom, boskokerboom
<i>Aloe pearsonii</i> Schönlund	Pearson se aalwyn	
<i>Aloe pillansii</i> L.Guthrie		Basterkokerboom
<i>Trachyandra prolifera</i> P.L.Perry		
<b>Family/Familie: ASTERACEAE</b>		
<i>Athanasia adenantha</i> (Harv.) Källersjö		
<i>Athanasia spathulata</i> (DC.) D.Dietr.		
<i>Cotula filifolia</i> Thunb.		

<i>Euryops mirus</i> B.Nord.		
<i>Euryops rosulatus</i> B.Nord.		
<i>Euryops virgatus</i> B.Nord.		
<i>Felicia diffusa</i> (DC.) Grau subsp. <i>khamiesbergensis</i>		
<i>Othonna armiana</i> Van Jaarsv.		
<b>Family/Famille: CAPPARACEAE</b>		
<i>Boscia albitrunca</i> (Burch.) Gilg & Gilg-Ben		
<b>Family/Famille: CRASSULACEAE</b>		
<i>Tylecodon torulosus</i> Toeken		
<b>Family/Famille: EBENACEAE</b>		
<i>Euclea pseudebenus</i> E.Mey ex A.DC.	Ebony guari	Ebbehougwarrie
<b>Family/Famille: ERIOSPERMACEAE</b>		
<i>Eriospermum erinum</i> P.L.Perry		
<i>Eriospermum glauciale</i> P.L.Perry		
<b>Family/Famille: FABACEAE</b>		
<i>Acacia erioloba</i> E.Mey.	Camel thorn	Kameeldoring
<i>Acacia haematoxylon</i> Willd.	Grey camel thorn	Vaalkameeldoring
<i>Amphithalea obtusiloba</i> (Granby) A.L.Schutte		
<i>Lotononis acutiflora</i> Benth.		
<i>Lotononis polycephala</i> Benth.		
<i>Wiborgia fusca</i> Thunb. subsp. <i>macrocarpa</i> R.Dahlgren		
<b>Family/Famille: GERANIACEAE</b>		
<i>Pelargonium crassipes</i> Harv.		
<b>Family/Famille: HYACINTHACEAE</b>		
<i>Drimia nana</i> (Snijman) J.C.Manning & Goldblatt		
<i>Ornithogalum bicomutum</i> F.M Leight.		
<i>Ornithogalum inclusum</i> F.M.Leight		
<b>Family/Famille: IRIDACEAE</b>		
<i>Babiana framesii</i> L.Bolus		Bobbbejaantjie
<i>Ferraria kalmesbergensis</i> M.P. de Vos		Spinnekopblom, krulletjie
<i>Freesia marginata</i> J.C.Manning & Goldblatt		
<i>Geissorhiza subrigida</i> L.Bolus		
<i>Hesperantha minima</i> (Baker) R.C.Foster		Aandblom
<i>Hesperantha oligantha</i> (Diels) Goldblatt		Aandblom
<i>Hesperantha rivulicola</i> Goldblatt		Aandblom
<i>Lapeirousia verecunda</i> Goldblatt		
<i>Moraea kalmesensis</i> Goldblatt		
<i>Moraea namaquana</i> (Goldblatt) Goldblatt		
<i>Romulea albiflora</i> J.C.Manning & Goldblatt		Froetang, satynblom
<i>Romulea discifera</i> J.C.Manning & Goldblatt		Froetang, satynblom
<i>Romulea maculata</i> J.C.Manning & Goldblatt		Froetang, satynblom
<i>Romulea rupestris</i> J.C.Manning & Goldblatt		Froetang, satynblom
<b>Family/Famille: MOLLUGINACEAE</b>		
<i>Hypertelis trachysperma</i> Adamson		
<i>Psammotropha spicata</i> Adamson		
<b>Family/Famille: ORCHIDACEAE</b>		
<i>Corycium ingeanum</i> E.S.H.Oliv.		
<i>Disa macrostachya</i> (Lindl.) Bolus	Disa	Disa
<b>Family/Famille: OXALIDACEAE</b>		
<i>Oxalis pseudo-hirta</i> T.M.Salter	Sorrel	Suring
<b>Family/Famille: POACEAE</b>		
<i>Prionanthium dentatum</i> (L.f.) Henrard		
<i>Secale strictum</i> (J.Presl) J.Presl subsp. <i>africanum</i>	Wild rye	Wilde rog
<b>Family/Famille: PROTEACEAE</b>		
<i>Leucadendron meyerianum</i> H.Buek ex E.Phillips & Hutch.		Tolbos
<b>Family/Famille: ROSACEAE</b>		
<i>Cliffortia arborea</i> Marloth	Sterboom	Sterboom

**SKEDULE 1 SPESIES WAT NIE IN DIE  
GYMNOSPERMS**

**Family/Familie:** ZAMIACEAE

*Encephalartos* spp.

Cycad's

Broodbome

*Stangeria eriopus* (Kunze) Baill.

**ANGIOSPERMS**

**Family/Familie:** ASPHODELACEAE

*Aloe erinacea* Hardy

**Family/Familie:** SCROPHULARIACEAE

*Charadrophila capensis* Marloth

Cape Gloxinia

**Family/Familie:** PROTEACEAE

*Orothamnus zeyheri* Pappe ex Hook.f.

**SCHEDULE 2 / SKEDULE 2**

**PROTECTED SPECIES / BESKERMDE SPESIES**

**CITES**

All exotic species of fauna and flora referred to in Appendix II, to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (Washington DC 1973), as amended from time to time.

Alle uitheems spesies van plante en diere soos gelys in "Appendix II, to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (Washington DC 1973)", soos van tyd tot tyd gewysig.

**FAUNA**

Scientific name/ Wetenskaplike naam	Common name (where known)	Volksnaam (wear bekend)
<b>CLASS / KLAS: MAMMALIA</b>		
<b>Order/Orde: AFROSORICIDA</b>		
<i>Chlorotalpa duthieae</i> (Broom, 1907)	Duthie's golden mole	Duthiese gouemol / Duthiese kruipmol
<b>Order/Orde: MACROSCELIDEA (INSECTIVORA)</b>		
Family/Familie: MACROSCELIDAE	Elephant Shrew - All species	Klaasneusmuise - Alle spesles
<i>Elephantulus edwardii</i> (A. Smith, 1839)	Cape rock elephant-shrew	
<i>Elephantulus myurus</i> Thomas & Schwann, 1906	Eastern rock elephant-shrew	
<i>Elephantulus rupestris</i> (A. Smith, 1831)	Western rock elephant-shrew	
<i>Macroscelides proboscideus</i> (Shaw, 1800)	Round-eared elephant-shrew	Ronde-oor klaasneus
<b>Order/Orde: HYRACOIDEA</b>		
<i>Dendrohyrax arboreus</i> (A. Smith, 1827)	Tree hyrax / Dassie	Boomdassie
<i>Heterohyrax brucei</i> (Grey, 1868)	Yellow-spotted rock hyrax / Dassie	Geelkoldassie
<b>Order/Orde: LAGOMORPHA</b>		
<i>Lepus capensis</i> Linnaeus, 1758	Cape hare	Vlakhaas
<i>Lepus saxatilis</i> F. Cuvier, 1823	Scrub hare	Kolhaas
<i>Pronolagus randensis</i> Jameson, 1907	Jameson's red rock rabbit	Jameson-rooiklipkonyn / Randse rooihaas
<i>Pronolagus saundersiae</i> (Hewitt, 1927)	Hewitt's red rock rabbit	Hewittse rooikliphaas
<i>Pronolagus crassicaudatus</i> (I. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1823)	Natal red rock rabbit	Natal-rooiklipkonyn / Natal rooihaas
<i>Pronolagus rupestris</i> (A. Smith, 1834)	Smith's red rock rabbit	Smith-rooiklipkonyn / kliphaas
<b>Order/Orde: RODENTIA</b>		
<i>Acomys spinosissimus</i> (Peters, 1852)	Spiny mouse	Stekelmuis
<i>Acomys subspinosus</i> (Waterhouse, 1838)	Cape spiny mouse	Kaapse stekelmuis
<i>Aethomys chrysophilus</i> (De Winton, 1897)	Red veld rat	Afrikaanse bosrot
<i>Aethomys granti</i> (Wroughton, 1908)	Grant's rock mouse	Grantse klipmuis
<i>Aethomys ineptus</i> (Thomas & Wroughton, 1908)	Tete veld rat	Tete bosrot
<i>Aethomys namaquensis</i> (A. Smith, 1834)	Namaqua rock mouse	Namakwalandse klipmuis

<i>Bathyergus suillus</i> (Von Schreber, 1782)	Cape dune mole-rat	Kaapse duinmol
<i>Cryptomys damarensis</i> (Ogilby, 1838)	Damaraland mole-rat	Damaralandse vaalmol / swart blesmol
<i>Cryptomys hottentotus</i> (Lesson, 1826)	African mole-rat	Vaalmol / grysmol
<i>Dasyurus capensis</i> Roberts, 1836	Cape marsh rat	
<i>Dasyurus sp. B</i>	Roberts' marsh rat	
<i>Dendromus melanotis</i> (A. Smith, 1834)	Grey climbing mouse	Grysklimmuis/ grysboomklimmuis
<i>Dendromus mesomelas</i> (Brants, 1827)	Brants' climbing mouse	Brantse klimmuis / rooiboomklimmuis
<i>Dendromus mystacalis</i> Heuglin, 1863	Chestnut climbing mouse	Roeskleurklimmuis
<i>Desmodillus auricularis</i> (A. Smith, 1834)	Short-tailed gerbil	Kortsteragnamuis / Namakwalandse nagnamuis
<i>Gerbillurus paeba</i> (A. Smith, 1836)	Hairy-footed gerbil	Haarpootnagmuis
<i>Gerbillurus vallinus</i> (Thomas, 1918)	Brush-tailed hairy-footed gerbil	Borselsterhaarpootnagmuls / borsesteragnamuis
<i>Graphiurus murinus</i> (Desmarest, 1822)	Woodland dormouse	Boswaaijerstertmuis
<i>Graphiurus ocularis</i> (A. Smith, 1829)	Spectacled dormouse	Gemsbokmuis
<i>Hystrix africaeaustralis</i> Peters, 1852	Cape porcupine	Ystervark / Kaapse ystervark
<i>Malacothrix typica</i> (A. Smith, 1834)	Gerbil mouse	Bakoormuis
<i>Mastomys coucha</i> (A. Smith, 1836)	Southern multimammate mouse	Vaalveldmuis
<i>Mastomys natalensis</i> (A. Smith, 1834)	Natal multimammate mouse	Nataise vaalveldmuis
<i>Mus indutus</i> (Thomas, 1910)	Desert pygmy mouse	Woestyndwergmuis
<i>Mus minutoides</i> A. Smith, 1834	Pygmy mouse	Dwergmuis
<i>Myomyscus verreauxi</i> (A. Smith, 1834)	Verreaux's mouse	Verreauxse muis
<i>Otomys angoniensis</i> Wroughton, 1906	Angoni vlei rat	Angoni-vleirot
<i>Otomys irroratus</i> (Brants, 1827)	Vlei rat	Vleirrot
<i>Otomys laminatus</i> (Thomas & Schwann, 1905)	Lamineate vlei rat	Bergvleirot / bergvleimuis
<i>Otomys saundersiae</i> Roberts, 1929	Saunders' vlei rat	Kaapse vleirot
<i>Otomys unisulcatus</i> F. Cuvier, 1829	Bush vlei rat	Karoo se bosrot / boskaroorot
<i>Paraxerus cepapi</i> (A. Smith, 1836)	Tree squirrel	Boomeekhoring
<i>Parotomys brantsii</i> (A. Smith, 1834)	Brants' whistling rat	Brants se fluitrot
<i>Pedetes capensis</i> (Forster, 1778)	Springhare	Springhaas
<i>Petromyscus barbouri</i> Shortridge & Carter, 1938	Barbour's rock mouse	Barbourse klipmuis
<i>Petromyscus collinus</i> (Thomas & Hinton, 1925)	Pygmy rock mouse	Dwergklipmuis / kleinklipmuis / Damaralandse klipmuis
<i>Petromyscus monticularis</i> (Thomas & Hinton, 1925)	Brukkaros pygmy rock mouse	Brukkaros-dwergklipmuis, Brukkaros-klipmuis
<i>Rhabdomys pumilio</i> (Spearman, 1784)	Four-striped grass mouse	Streepmuis
<i>Saccostomus campestris</i> Peters, 1846	Pouched mouse	Wangsakmuis
<i>Steatomys krebsii</i> Peters, 1852	Krebs's fat mouse	Krebs se vetmuis
<i>Steatomys pratinus</i> Peters, 1846	Fat mouse	Vetmuis
<i>Tatera afra</i> (Gray, 1830)	Cape gerbil	Kaapse nagmuis
<i>Tatera brantsii</i> (A. Smith, 1836)	Highveld gerbil	Hoëveldse nagmuis / Basoetolandse nagmuis
<i>Thallomys nigricauda</i> (Thomas, 1882)	Black-tailed tree rat	Swartsterboomrot / swartsterrot
<i>Thallomys paedulcus</i> (Sundevall, 1846)	Acacia rat	Boomrot
<i>Thryonomys swinderianus</i> (Temminck, 1827)	Greater canerat	Grootrietrot / rietrot
<i>Xerus inauris</i> (Zimmermann, 1780)	South African ground squirrel	Waaijerstertgrondeekhoring
<i>Zelotomys woosnami</i> (Schwann, 1906)	Woosnam's desert mouse	Woosnamse woestynrot
<b>Order/Orde: PRIMATES</b>		
None specified / Geen gespesifiseer		
<b>Order/Orde: EULIPOTYPHLA</b>		
Family/Familie: SORICIDAE	Shrews - All species	Skeerbekmuise - Alle spesies
<b>Order/Orde: CHIROPTERA</b>		
<i>Chaerephon ansorgei</i> (Thomas, 1913)	Ansorge's free-tailed bat	Ansorgese losstertyermuis
<i>Chaerephon pumila</i> (Cretzschmar, 1826)	Little free-tailed bat	Kleinlosstertyermuis
<i>Eidolon helvum</i> (Kerr, 1792)	Straw-coloured fruit bat	Geelvrugtevleermuis
<i>Epomophorus wahlbergi</i> (Sundevall, 1846)	Wahlberg's epauletted fruit bat	Wahlbergse witkolvrugtevleermuis
<i>Eptesicus hottentotus</i> (A. Smith, 1833)	Long-tailed serotine bat	Langstertdakvleermuis
<i>Hipposideros commersoni</i> (I. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1813)	Commerson's roundleaf bat	Commersonse bladneusvleermuis
<i>Mops condylurus</i> (A. Smith, 1838)	Angolan free-tailed bat	Angola-losstertyermuis
<i>Mops midas</i> (Sundevall, 1843)	Midas free-tailed bat	Midasse losstertyermuis
<i>Mormopterus acetabulosus</i> (Hermann, 1804)	Natal free-tailed bat	Natalase losstertyermuis
<i>Neoromicia capensis</i> (A. Smith, 1829)	Cape serotine bat	Kaapse dakvleermuis

<i>Neoromicia nanus</i> (Peters, 1852)	Banana bat	Piesangvlermuis
<i>Neoromicia zuluensis</i> Roberts, 1924	Aloe serotine bat	Aalwynvlermuis / aalwynvlermuis
<i>Nycteris thebaica</i> E. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1813	Egyptian slit-faced bat	Gewone spleetneusvlermuis
<i>Nycticeinops schlieffenii</i> (Peters, 1859)	Schliefen's bat	Schliefense vlermuis
<i>Otomops martiensseni</i> (Matschie, 1897)	Large-eared free-tailed bat	Bakoorslottvlermuis
<i>Pipistrellus hesperidus</i> (Kuhl, 1817)	African pipistrelle	Kuhlse vlermuis / Kuhlvlermuis
<i>Pipistrellus rueppellii</i> (J.B. Fischer, 1829)	Rüppell's pipistrelle	Rüppellse vlermuis
<i>Rhinolophus simulator</i> K. Andersen, 1904	Bushveld horseshoe bat	Bosveldsaalneusvlermuis
<i>Rousettus aegyptiacus</i> (E. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1810)	Egyptian rousette	Egiptiese vrugtevlermuis / vrugtevlermuis
<i>Sauromys petrophilus</i> (Roberts, 1917)	Flat-headed free-tailed bat	Platkoplosstertvlermuis
<i>Scotophilus dinganii</i> (A. Smith, 1833)	African yellow bat	Geel dakvlermuis
<i>Scotophilus viridis</i> (Peters, 1852)	Greenish yellow bat	Klein geel dakvlermuis
<i>Tadarida aegyptiaca</i> (E. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1818)	Egyptian free-tailed bat	Egiptiese losstertvlermuis
<i>Tadarida fulminans</i> (Thomas, 1903)	Madagascan large free-tailed bat	Madagaskarse grootlosstertvlermuis
<i>Tadarida ventralis</i> (Heuglin, 1861)	African free-tailed bat	Transvaalse losstertvlermuis
<i>Taphozous mauritianus</i> (E. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1818)	Mauritian tomb bat	Witlyfvlermuis
<i>Taphozous perforatus</i> (E. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1818)	Egyptian tomb bat	Egiptiese witlyfvlermuis
<b>Order/Orde: CARNIVORA</b>		
<i>Aonyx capensis</i> (Schinz, 1821)	African / Cape clawless otter	Groototter
<i>Arctocephalus pusillus</i> (Von Schreber, 1775)	South African fur seal	Kaapse pelsrob
<i>Arctocephalus tropicalis</i> (Gray, 1872)	Subantarctic fur seal	Subantarktiese pelsrob
<i>Atilax paludinosus</i> (G. Cuvier, 1829)	Marsh mongoose / water mongoose	Kommetjiegaatmuishond
<i>Cynictis penicillata</i> (G. Cuvier, 1829)	Yellow mongoose	Geelmuishond / roolmeerkat / witkwasmuishond
<i>Galerella pulverulenta</i> (Wagner, 1839)	Cape grey mongoose	Kleingrysmuishond / Kaapse grysmuishond
<i>Galerella sanguinea</i> (Rüppell, 1836)	Slender mongoose	Swartkwasmuishond, rooimuishond
<i>Genetta genetta</i> Linnaeus, 1758	Small-spotted genet	Kleinkolmuskejaatkat
<i>Genetta maculata</i> (Gray, 1830)	Common large-spotted genet	Grootkolmuskejaatkat / rooikolmuskejaatkat
<i>Genetta tigrina</i> (Von Schreber, 1776)	South African large-spotted genet	Dwergmuishond
<i>Helogale parvula</i> (Sundevall, 1847)	Dwarf mongoose	Grootgrysmuishond
<i>Herpestes ichneumon</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Large grey mongoose	Witstertmuishond
<i>Ichneumia albicauda</i> (G. Cuvier, 1829)	White-tailed mongoose	Gebande mulshond / barasinga
<i>Mungos mungo</i> (Gmelin, 1788)	Banded mongoose	Stokstermeerkat
<i>Suricata suricatta</i> (Von Schreber, 1776)	Meerkat / Suricate	Silwervos
<i>Vulpes chama</i> (A. Smith, 1833)	Cape fox / Silver jackal	
<b>Order/Orde: PERISSODACTYLA</b>		
<i>Equus quagga</i> Gmelin, 1788	Plains zebra	Vlaktesebra / bontsebra
<b>Order/Orde: SUIFORMES</b>		
<i>Phacochoerus africanus</i> (Gmelin, 1788)	Common warthog	Vlakvark
<b>Order/Orde: WHIPPOMORPHA</b>		
<i>Hippopotamus amphibius</i> Linnaeus, 1758	Hippopotamus	Seekoei
<b>Order/Orde: RUMINANTIA (ARTIODACTYLA)</b>		
<i>Aepyceros melampus</i> (Lichtenstein, 1812)	Impala	Rooibok
<i>Alcelaphus buselaphus</i> (Pallas, 1766)	Red hartebeest	Rooihartbees
<i>Antidorcas marsupialis</i> (Zimmermann, 1780)	Springbok	Springbok
<i>Connochaetes gnou</i> (Zimmermann, 1780)	Black wildebeest	Swartwildebees
<i>Connochaetes taurinus</i> (Burchell, 1823)	Blue wildebeest	Blouwildebees
<i>Damaliscus pygargus phillipsi</i> (Pallas, 1766)	Blesbok	Blesbok
<i>Giraffa camelopardalis</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Giraffe	Kameelperd
<i>Kobus ellipsiprymnus</i> (Ogilby, 1833)	Waterbuck	Waterbok
<i>Oreotragus oreotragus</i> (Zimmermann, 1783)	Klippringer	Klippringer
<i>Oryx gazella</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Oryx / Gemsbok	Gemsbok
<i>Pelea capreolus</i> (Forster, 1790)	Grey rhebok	Vaalribbok
<i>Raphicerus campestris</i> (Thunberg, 1811)	Steenbok	Steenbok
<i>Redunca arundinum</i> (Boddaert, 1785)	Southem reedbuck	Rietbok
<i>Redunca fulvorufa</i> (Afzelius, 1815)	Mountain reedbuck	Rooiribbok
<i>Sylvicapra grimmia</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Common duiker / Grey duiker	Gewone duiker / Grysduiker
<i>Syncerus caffer</i> (Sparman, 1779)	African buffalo	Buffel

<i>Tragelaphus angasi</i> Angas, 1849	Nyala	Njala
<i>Tragelaphus oryx</i> (Pallas, 1766)	Eland	Eland
<i>Tragelaphus scriptus</i> (Pallas, 1766)	Bushbuck	Bosbok
<i>Tragelaphus strepsiceros</i> (Pallas, 1766)	Greater kudu	Koedoe

**CLASS / KLAS: AVES****All species except: / Alle spesies behalwe:**

- (1) those listed in SCHEDULE 1/(1) dié in SKEDULE 1 gelys.  
 (2) those listed in SCHEDULE 3;/(2) dié in SKEDULE 3 gelys.

**Order/Orde: STRUTHIONIFORMES**(3) *Struthio camelus domesticus*

The following game bird species: / Die volgende jagvoëlspesies:

(3) Domesticated ostrich within an intensive wildlife systems.

(3) Volstruisbevolking binne intensiewe boerderysysteem

**Order/Orde: GALLIFORMES***Dendroperdix sephaena*

Crested Francolin

Bospatrijs

*Scleroptila africanus*

Grey-wing Francolin

Bergpatrys

*Scleroptila levaillantii*

Red-wing Francolin

Rooivlerkpatrys

*Scleroptila shelleyi*

Shelley's Francolin

Laeveldpatrijs

*Scleroptila levaillantoides*

Orange River Francolin

Kalaharipatrys

*Pternistis adspersus*

Red-billed Spurfowl

Rooibek-fisant

*Pternistis natalensis*

Natal Spurfowl

Natalse Fisant

*Pternistis afer*

Red-necked Spurfowl

Rooikeelfisant

*Pternistis swainsoni*

Swainson's Spurfowl

Bosveldfisant

*Coturnix coturnix*

Common Quail

Afrikaanse kwartel

*Guttera edouardi*

Crested guineafowl

Kuifkoparentaal

*Numida meleagris*

Helmeted guineafowl

Gewone tarentaal

**Order/Orde: ANDERIFORMES***Dendrocygna bicolor*

Fulvous Duck

Fluiteend

*Dendrocygna viduata*

White-faced Duck

Nonnetjie-eend

*Alpochen aegyptiaca*

Egyptian Goose

Kolgans

*Tadorna cana*

South African Shelduck

Kopereend

*Plectropterys gambensis*

Spur-winged Goose

Wildernakou

*Anas sparsa*

African Black Duck

Swarteend

*Anas undulata*

Yellow-billed Duck

Geelbekendeend

*Anas erythrorhyncha*

Red-billed Teal

Rooibeendeend

*Anas hottentota*

Hottentot Teal

Gevlekte eend

**Order/Orde: COLUMBIFORMES***Columba guinea*

Speckled Pigeon

Kransduif

*Columba arquatrix*

African Olive-pigeon

Geelbekbosduif

**Order/Orde: GRUIFORMES***Fulica cristata*

Red-Knobbed Coot

Bleshoender

**Order/Orde: CHARADRIIFORMES***Pterocles gutturalis*

Yellow-trotted Sandgrouse

Geelkeelsandpatrys

**Order/Orde: STRUTHIONIFORMES***Struthio camelus*

Common Ostrich

Volstruis

**Order/Orde: GALLIFORMES***Alectoris chukar*

Chukar Partridge

Asiatiese patrys

*Pternistis capensis*

Cape Spurfowl

Kaapse fisant

*Coturnix delegorguei*

Harlequin Quail

Bontkwartel

*Coturnix adansonii*

Blue Quail

Bloukwartel

*Pavo cristatus*

Common Peacock

Makpou

**Order/Orde: ANSERIFORMES***Dendrocygna bicolor*

Fulvous Duck

Fluiteend

*Dendrocygna viduata*

White-faced Duck

Nonnetjie-eend

*Thalassornis leuconotus*

White-backed Duck

Witrugeend

*Oxyura maccoa*

Maccoa Duck

Bloubekeend

*Sardidiornis melanotos*

Comb Duck

Knobbeleend

*Nettapus auritus*

African Pygmy-goose

Dwerggans

<i>Anas capensis</i>	Cape Teal	Teeleend
<i>Anas smithii</i>	Cape Shoveler	Kaapse Slopeend
<i>Anas clypeata</i>	Northern Shoveler	Europese slopeend
<i>Anas acuta</i>	Northern Pintail	Pylsterteend
<i>Anas querquedula</i>	Garganey	Somereend
<i>Netta erythrophthalma</i>	Southern Pochard	Bruineend
<b>Order/Orde: TURNICIFORMES</b>		
<i>Turnix sylvaticus</i>	Kurrichane Buttonquail	Bosveldkwarteltjie
<i>Turnix nanus</i>	Black-rumped Buttonquail	Swartrugkwarteltjie
<i>Turnix hottentottus</i>	Hottentot Buttonquail	Kaapse kwarteltjie
<b>Order/Orde: PICIFORMES</b>		
<i>Indicator variegatus</i>	Scaly-throated Honeyguide	Gevlekte heuningwyser
<i>Indicator indicator</i>	Greater Honeyguide	Grootheuningwyser
<i>Indicator minor</i>	Lesser Honeyguide	Kleinheuningwyser
<i>Prodotiscus zambesiae</i>	Green-backed Honeybird	Dunbekheuningvoël
<i>Prodotiscus regulus</i>	Brown-backed Honeybird	Skerpbekheuningvoël
<i>Jynx ruficollis</i>	Red-throated Wryneck	Draaihals
<i>Campetherina bennetti</i>	Bennett's Woodpecker	Bennetse spieg
<i>Campetherina abingoni</i>	Golden-tailed Woodpecker	Goudstertspeg
<i>Campetherina notata</i>	Knysna Woodpecker	Knysnaspeg
<i>Geocolaptes olivaceus</i>	Ground Woodpecker	Grondspeg
<i>Dendropicos fuscescens</i>	Cardinal Woodpecker	Kardinaalspeg
<i>Dendropicos namaquus</i>	Bearded Woodpecker	Baardspeg
<i>Dendropicos griseocephalus</i>	Olive Woodpecker	Gryslopspeg
<i>Stactolaema leucotis</i>	White-eared Barbet	Witoorhoutkapper
<i>Stactolaema whytii</i>	Whyte's Barbet	Geelbleshoutkapper
<i>Stactolaema olivacea</i>	Green Barbet	Groentinker
<i>Pogonilulus bilineatus</i>	Yellow-rumped Tinkerbird	Swartblestinker
<i>Pogonilulus chrysocorus</i>	Yellow-fronted Tinkerbird	Geelblestinker
<i>Pogonilulus pusillus</i>	Red-fronted Tinkerbird	Rooiblestinker
<i>Tricholaema leucomelas</i>	Acacia Pied Barbet	Bonthoutkapper
<i>Lybius torquatus</i>	Black-collared Barbet	Rooikophoutkapper
<i>Trachyphonus vaillantii</i>	Crested Barbet	Kuifkophoutkapper
<b>Order/Orde: BUCEROTIFORMES</b>		
<i>Tockus erythrorhynchus</i>	Red-billed Hornbill	Rooibekneushoringvoël
<i>Tockus leucomelas</i>	Southern Yellow-billed Hornbill	Geelbekneushoringvoël
<i>Tockus alboterminatus</i>	Crowned Hornbill	Gekroonde neushoringvoël
<i>Tockus nasutus</i>	African Grey Hornbill	Grysneushoringvoël
<i>Bycanistes bucinator</i>	Trumpeter Hornbill	Gewone boskraai
<b>Order/Orde: UPUPIFORMES</b>		
<i>Upupa africana</i>	African Hoopoe	Hoepheop
<i>Phoeniculus purpureus</i>	Green Wood-Hoopoe	Rooibekkakelaar
<i>Rhinopomastus cyanomelas</i>	Common Scimitarbill	Swartbekkakelaar
<b>Order/Orde: TROGONIFORMES</b>		
<i>Apaloderma narina</i>	Narina Tropicbird	Bosloerie
<b>Order/Orde: CORACIFORMES</b>		
<i>Coracias garrulus</i>	European Roller	Europese troupant
<i>Coracias caudatus</i>	Lilac-breasted Roller	Gewone troupant
<i>Coracias spatulatus</i>	Racket-tailed Roller	Knopstertroupant
<i>Coracias naevius</i>	Purple Roller	Groottroupant
<i>Eurystomus glaucurus</i>	Broad-billed Roller	Geelbektroupant
<i>Alcedo semitorquata</i>	Half-collared Kingfisher	Blouvisvanger
<i>Alcedo cristata</i>	Malachite Kingfisher	Kuifkopvisvanger
<i>Ispidina picta</i>	African Pygmy-Kingfisher	Dwergvisvanger
<i>Halcyon leucocephala</i>	Grey-headed Kingfisher	Gryskopvisvanger
<i>Halcyon senegalensis</i>	Woodland Kingfisher	Bosveidvisvanger
<i>Halcyon senegaloides</i>	Mangrove Kingfisher	Manglietvisvanger
<i>Halcyon albiventris</i>	Brown-hooded Kingfisher	Bruinkopvisvanger
<i>Halcyon chelicuti</i>	Striped Kingfisher	Gestreepte visvanger
<i>Ceryle rudis</i>	Pied Kingfisher	Bontvisvanger

<i>Megacyrle maxima</i>	Giant Kingfisher	Reusevisvanger
<i>Merops bullockoides</i>	White-fronted Bee-eater	Rooikeelbyvreter
<i>Merops pusillus</i>	Little Bee-eater	Kleinbyvreter
<i>Merops hirundineus</i>	Swallow-tailed Bee-eater	Swaelsterbyvreter
<i>Merops albicollis</i>	White-throated Bee-eater	Witkeelbyvreter
<i>Merops persicus</i>	Blue-cheeked Bee-eater	Blouwangbyvreter
<i>Merops superciliosus</i>	Madagascar Bee-eater	Olyfbyvreter
<i>Merops apiaster</i>	European Bee-eater	Europese byvreter
<i>Merops nubicoides</i>	Southern Carmine Bee-eater	Rooiborsbyvreter
<b>Order/Orde: COLIIFORMES</b>		
<i>Calius collus</i>	White-backed Mousebird	Witkruismuisvoël
<i>Calius striatus</i>	Speckled Mousebird	Gevlekte mulervoël
<b>Order/Orde: CUCULIFORMES</b>		
<i>Clamator jacobinus</i>	Jacobin Cuckoo	Bontnuwejaarsvoël
<i>Clamator levaillantii</i>	Levaillant's Cuckoo	Gestreepte nuwejaarsvoël
<i>Clamator glandarius</i>	Great Spotted Cuckoo	Gevlekte koekoek
<i>Pachycoccyx audeberti</i>	Thick-billed Cuckoo	Dikbekkoekoek
<i>Cuculus solitarius</i>	Red-chested Cuckoo	Plet-my-vrou
<i>Cuculus clamosus</i>	Black Cuckoo	Swartkoekoek
<i>Cuculus canorus</i>	Common Cuckoo	Europese koekoek
<i>Cuculus gularis</i>	African Cuckoo	Afrikaanse koekoek
<i>Cuculus poliocephalus</i>	Lesser Cuckoo	Kleinkoekoek
<i>Cuculus rochii</i>	Madagascar Cuckoo	Madagaskarkoekoek
<i>Chrysococcyx klaas</i>	Klaas's Cuckoo	Meitjie
<i>Chrysococcyx cupreus</i>	African Emerald Cuckoo	Mooimeisie
<i>Chrysococcyx caprius</i>	Diederick Cuckoo	Diederikkie
<i>Ceuthmochares aereus</i>	Green Malkoha	Groenvleiloerie
<i>Centropus grillii</i>	Black Coucal	Swartvleiloerie
<i>Centropus senegalensis</i>	Senegal Coucal	Senegalvleiloerie
<i>Centropus superciliosus</i>	White-browed Coucal	Gestreepte vleiloerie
<i>Centropus burchelli</i>	Burchell's Coucal	Gewone vleiloerie
<b>Order/Orde: PSITTACIFORMES</b>		
<i>Poicephalus meyeri</i>	Meyer's Parrot	Bosveldpapegai
<i>Poicephalus cryptoxanthus</i>	Brown-headed Parrot	Bruinkoppapegaaai
<i>Agapornis roseicollis</i>	Rosy-faced Lovebird	Rooiwangparklet
<b>Order/Orde: APODIFORMES</b>		
<i>Telacanthura ussheri</i>	Mottled Spinetail	Gevlekte stekelstert
<i>Neafrapus boehmi</i>	Böhm's Spinetail	Witpensstekelstert
<i>Cypsiurus parvus</i>	African Palm-Swift	Palmwindswael
<i>Tachymarptis melba</i>	Alpine Swift	Witpenswindswael
<i>Apus apus</i>	Common Swift	Europese windswael
<i>Apus barbatus</i>	African Black Swift	Afrikaanse swartwindswael
<i>Apus pallidus</i>	Pallid Swift	Bruinwindswael
<i>Apus bradfieldi</i>	Bradfield's Swift	Muiskleurwindswael
<i>Apus affinis</i>	Little Swift	Kleinwindswael
<i>Apus horus</i>	Horus Swift	Horuswindswael
<i>Apus caffer</i>	White-rumped Swift	Witkruiswindswael
<b>Order/Orde: MUSOPHAGIFORMES</b>		
<i>Tauraco livingstonii</i>	Livingstone's Turaco	Mosambiekloerie
<i>Gallirex porphyreolophus</i>	Purple-crested Turaco	Bloukuifloerie
<i>Corythaixoides concolor</i>	Grey Go-away-bird	Kwêvoël
<b>Order/Orde: STRIGIFORMES</b>		
<i>Tyto alba</i>	Barn Owl	Nonnetjieuil
<i>Tyto capensis</i>	African Grass Owl	Grasuil
<i>Otus senegalensis</i>	African Scops-Owl	Skopsuil
<i>Ptilopsis granti</i>	Southern White-faced Scops-Owl	Witwanguil
<i>Bubo capensis</i>	Cape Eagle-Owl	Kaapse ooruil
<i>Bubo africanus</i>	Spotted Eagle-Owl	Gevlekte ooruil
<i>Bubo lacteus</i>	Vereaux's Eagle-Owl	Reuse ooruil
<i>Scotopelia peli</i>	Pel's Fishing Owl	Visuil

<i>Strix woodfordii</i>	African Wood-Owl	Bosuil
<i>Glaucidium perlatum</i>	Pearl-spotted Owlet	Witkoluil
<i>Glaucidium capense</i>	African Barred Owlet	Gebande uil
<i>Asio capensis</i>	Marsh Owl	Vlei-uil
<i>Caprimulgus pectoralis</i>	Fiery-necked Nightjar	Afrikaanse naguil
<i>Caprimulgus tristigma</i>	Freckled Nightjar	Donkernaguil
<i>Caprimulgus natalensis</i>	Swamp Nightjar	Natalse naguil
<i>Caprimulgus fossii</i>	Square-tailed Nightjar	Laeveldnaguil
<i>Caprimulgus rufigena</i>	Rufous-cheeked Nightjar	Rooiwangnaguil
<i>Caprimulgus europaeus</i>	European Nightjar	Europese naguil
<i>Macrodipteryx vexillarius</i>	Pennant-winged Nightjar	Wimpelverknaguil
<b>Order/Orde: COLUMBIIFORMES</b>		
<i>Columba delegorguei</i>	Eastern Bronze-naped Pigeon	Withalsbosduif
<i>Aplopelia larvata</i>	Lemon Dove	Kaneelduifie
<i>Streptopelia senegalensis</i>	Laughing Dove	Rooibosduifie
<i>Streptopelia turtur</i>	European Turtle-Dove	Europese tortelduif
<i>Streptopelia decipiens</i>	African Mourning Dove	Rooiogtortelduif
<i>Streptopelia capicola</i>	Cape Turtle-Dove	Gewone tortelduif
<i>Streptopelia semitorquata</i>	Red-eyed Turtle-Dove	Grootringduif
<i>Turtur chalcosceles</i>	Emerald-spotted Wood-Dove	Groenvlekduifie
<i>Turtur afer</i>	Blue-spotted Wood-Dove	Blouvlekduifie
<i>Turtur tympanistria</i>	Tambourine Dove	Witborsduifie
<i>Oena capensis</i>	Namaqua Dove	Namakwaduifie
<i>Treron calvus</i>	African Green-Pigeon	Papegaaiduif
<b>Order/Orde: GRUIFORMES</b>		
<i>Lophotis ruficrista</i>	Red-crested Korhaan	Boskorhaan
<i>Afroris afra</i>	Southern Black Korhaan	Swartverkkorhaan
<i>Afroris afraoides</i>	Northern Black Korhaan	Witverkkorhaan
<i>Eupodotis vigorsii</i>	Karoo Korhaan	Vaalkorhaan
<i>Eupodotis senegalensis</i>	White-bellied Korhaan	Witpenskorhaan
<i>Lissotis melanogaster</i>	Black-bellied Bustard	Langbeenkorhaan
<i>Balearica regulorum</i>	Grey Crowned Crane	Mahem
<i>Bugeranus carunculatus</i>	Wattled Crane	Lelkraanvoël
<i>Podica senegalensis</i>	African Finfoot	Watertrapper
<i>Sarothrura elegans</i>	Buff-spotted Flufftail	Gevlekte vliekuiken
<i>Sarothrura rufa</i>	Red-chested Flufftail	Rooiborsvliekuiken
<i>Sarothrura boehmi</i>	Streaky-breasted Flufftail	Streepborsvliekuiken
<i>Sarothrura affinis</i>	Striped Flufftail	Gestreepte vliekuiken
<i>Sarothrura ayresi</i>	White-winged Flufftail	Witverkvliekulken
<i>Rallus caerulescens</i>	African Rail	Grootriethaan
<i>Crecopsis egregia</i>	African Crake	Afrikaanse riethaan
<i>Crex crex</i>	Corn Crake	Kwartelkoning
<i>Amaurornis flavirostra</i>	Black Crake	Swartriethaan
<i>Porzana pusilla</i>	Baillon's Crake	Kleinriethaan
<i>Porzana porzana</i>	Spotted Crake	Gevlekte riethaan
<i>Aenigmatolimnas marginalis</i>	Striped Crake	Gestreepte riehaan
<i>Porphyrio madagascariensis</i>	African Purple Swamphen	Grootkoningriethaan
<i>Porphyrio alleni</i>	Allen's Gallinule	Kleinkoningriethaan
<i>Porphyrio martinicus</i>	American Purple Gallinule	Amerikaanse koningriethaan
<i>Gallinula chloropus</i>	Common Moorhen	Grootwaterhoender
<i>Gallinula angulata</i>	Lesser Moorhen	Kleinwaterhoender
<b>Order/Orde: CHARADRIIFORMES</b>		
<i>Pterocles namaqua</i>	Namaqua Sandgrouse	Kelkiewyn
<i>Pterocles bicinctus</i>	Double-banded Sandgrouse	Dubbelbandsandpatrys
<i>Pterocles burchelli</i>	Burchell's Sandgrouse	Gevlekte sandpatrys
<i>Gallinago media</i>	Great Snipe	Dubbelsnip
<i>Gallinago nigripennis</i>	African Snipe	Afrikaanse snip
<i>Limosa limosa</i>	Black-tailed Godwit	Swartstertgriet
<i>Limosa haemastica</i>	Hudsonian Godwit	Hudsonbaagriet
<i>Limosa lapponica</i>	Bar-tailed Godwit	Bandstertgriet

<i>Numenius phaeopus</i>	Common Whimbrel	Kleinwulp
<i>Numenius arquata</i>	Eurasian Curlew	Grootwulp
<i>Tringa erythropus</i>	Spotted Redshank	Gevlekte rooipootruter
<i>Tringa totanus</i>	Common Redshank	Rooipootruter
<i>Tringa stagnatilis</i>	Marsh Sandpiper	Moerasruiter
<i>Tringa nebularia</i>	Common Greenshank	Groenpootruiter
<i>Tringa melanoleuca</i>	Greater Yellowlegs	Grootgeelpootruiter
<i>Tringa flavipes</i>	Lesser Yellowlegs	Kleinegeelpootruiter
<i>Tringa glareola</i>	Wood Sandpiper	Bosruiter
<i>Tringa ochropus</i>	Green Sandpiper	Witgetruiter
<i>Xenus cinereus</i>	Terek Sandpiper	Terekruiter
<i>Actitis hypoleucos</i>	Common Sandpiper	Gewone ruiter
<i>Arenaria interpres</i>	Ruddy Turnstone	Steenloper
<i>Calidris canutus</i>	Red Knot	Knoet
<i>Calidris alba</i>	Sanderling	Drietonstrandloper
<i>Calidris tenuirostris</i>	Great Knot	Grootknoet
<i>Calidris minuta</i>	Little Stint	Kleinstrandloper
<i>Calidris ruficollis</i>	Red-necked Stint	Rooinekstrandloper
<i>Calidris temminckii</i>	Temminck's Stint	Temminckse strandloper
<i>Calidris subminuta</i>	Long-toed Stint	Langtoonstrandloper
<i>Calidris bairdii</i>	Baird's Sandpiper	Bairdse strandloper
<i>Calidris fuscicollis</i>	White-rumped Sandpiper	Witrugstrandloper
<i>Calidris melanotos</i>	Pectoral Sandpiper	Geelpootstrandloper
<i>Calidris alpina</i>	Dunlin	Bontstrandloper
<i>Calidris ferruginea</i>	Curlew Sandpiper	Krombekstrandloper
<i>Tryngites subruficollis</i>	Buff-breasted Sandpiper	Taanborsstrandloper
<i>Limicola falcinellus</i>	Broad-billed Sandpiper	Breëbekstrandloper
<i>Philomachus pugnax</i>	Ruff	Kemphaan
<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>	Red-necked Phalarope	Rooihalsfraigpoot
<i>Steganopus tricolor</i>	Wilson's Phalarope	Bontfraigpoot
<i>Phalaropus fulicarius</i>	Red Phalarope	Grysfräigpoot
<i>Actophilornis africanus</i>	African Jacana	Grootlangtoon
<i>Microparra capensis</i>	Lesser Jacana	Dwerglangtoon
<i>Chionis albus</i>	Greater Sheathbill	Grootskedebek (peddie)
<i>Burhinus vermiculatus</i>	Water Thick-knee	Waterdikkop
<i>Burhinus capensis</i>	Spotted Thick-knee	Gewone dikkop
<i>Haematopus ostralegus</i>	Eurasian Oystercatcher	Bonttobie
<i>Himantopus himantopus</i>	Black-winged Stilt	Rooipootelsie
<i>Recurvirostra avosetta</i>	Pied Avocet	Bontelsie
<i>Pluvialis dominica</i>	American Golden Plover	Amerikaanse gouestrandkiewiet
<i>Pluvialis fulva</i>	Pacific Golden Plover	Asiatiese gouestrandkiewiet
<i>Pluvialis squatarola</i>	Grey Plover	Grysstrandkiewiet
<i>Charadrius hiaticula</i>	Common Ringed Plover	Ringnekstrandkiewiet
<i>Charadrius pecuarius</i>	Kittlitz's Plover	Geelborsstrandkiewiet
<i>Charadrius tricollaris</i>	Three-banded Plover	Driebandstrandkiewiet
<i>Charadrius alexandrinus</i>	Kentish Plover	Kentse strandkiewiet
<i>Charadrius marginatus</i>	White-fronted Plover	Vaalstrandkiewiet
<i>Charadrius mongolus</i>	Lesser Sand Plover	Mongoelse strandkiewiet
<i>Charadrius leschenaultii</i>	Greater Sand Plover	Grootstrandkiewiet
<i>Charadrius asiaticus</i>	Caspian Plover	Asiatiese strandkiewiet
<i>Vanellus crassirostris</i>	Long-toed Lapwing	Witvlerkkiewiet
<i>Vanellus armatus</i>	Blacksmith Lapwing	Bontkiewiet
<i>Vanellus spinosus</i>	Spur-winged Lapwing	Spoorvlerkkiewiet
<i>Vanellus albiceps</i>	White-crowned Lapwing	Witkopkiewiet
<i>Vanellus senegallus</i>	African Wattled Lapwing	Lelkiewiet
<i>Vanellus lugubris</i>	Senegal Lapwing	Kleinwartvlerkkiewiet
<i>Vanellus melanopterus</i>	Black-winged Lapwing	Grootwartvlerkkiewiet
<i>Vanellus coronatus</i>	Crowned Lapwing	Kroonkiewiet
<i>Dromas ardeola</i>	Crab Plover	Krapvreter
<i>Rhinoptilus africanus</i>	Double-banded Courser	Dubbelbandrawwertjie

<i>Rhinoptilus chalcopterus</i>	Bronze-winged Courser	Bronsvlerveldrawwertjie
<i>Rhinoptilus cinctus</i>	Three-banded Courser	Driebanddrawwertjie
<i>Cursorius rufus</i>	Burchell's Courser	Bloukopdrawwertjie
<i>Cursorius temminckii</i>	Temminck's Courser	Trekdrawwertjie
<i>Glareola nuchalis</i>	Rock Pratincole	Withalssprinkaanvoël
<i>Catharacta antarctica</i>	Subantarctic Skua	Bruinroofmeeu
<i>Catharacta maccormicki</i>	South Polar Skua	Suidpoolroofmeeu
<i>Stercorarius pomarinus</i>	Pomarine Jaeger	Knopsterroofmeeu
<i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i>	Parasitic Jaeger	Arktiese roofmeeu
<i>Stercorarius longicaudus</i>	Long-tailed Jaeger	Langsterroofmeeu
<i>Rynchops flavirostris</i>	African Skimmer	Waterploeër
<i>Larus dominicanus</i>	Kelp Gull	Kelpmeeu
<i>Larus fuscus</i>	Lesser Black-backed Gull	Kleinswartrugmeeu
<i>Larus heuglini</i>	Heuglin's Gull	Heuglinse meeу
<i>Larus cirrocephalus</i>	Grey-headed Gull	Gryskopmeeu
<i>Larus hartlaubii</i>	Hartlaub's Gull	Hartlaubse meeу
<i>Larus ridibundus</i>	Common Black-headed Gull	Swartkopmeeu
<i>Larus genei</i>	Slender-billed Gull	Dunbekmeeu
<i>Larus pipixcan</i>	Franklin's Gull	Franklinse meeу
<i>Larus sabini</i>	Sabine's Gull	Mikstertmeeu
<i>Rissa tridactyla</i>	Black-legged Kittiwake	Swartpootbrandervoël
<i>Sterna nilotica</i>	Gull-billed Tern	Oostelike sterretjie
<i>Sterna bengalensis</i>	Lesser Crested Tern	Kuifkopsterretjie
<i>Sterna bergii</i>	Swift Tern	Geelbeksterretjie
<i>Sterna sandvicensis</i>	Sandwich Tern	Grootsterretjie
<i>Sterna dougallii</i>	Roseate Tern	Rooiborssterretjie
<i>Sterna sumatrana</i>	Black-naped Tern	Swartneksterretjie
<i>Sterna hirundo</i>	Common Tern	Gewone sterretjie
<i>Sterna paradisaea</i>	Arctic Tern	Arktiese sterretjie
<i>Sterna vittata</i>	Antarctic Tern	Grysborststerretjie
<i>Sterna albifrons</i>	Little Tern	Kleinsterretjie
<i>Sterna repressa</i>	White-cheeked Tern	Witwangsterretjie
<i>Sterna anaethetus</i>	Bridled Tern	Brilsterretjie
<i>Sterna fuscata</i>	Sooty Tern	Roetsterretjie
<i>Chlidonias hybrida</i>	Whiskered Tern	Witbaardsterretjie
<i>Chlidonias leucopterus</i>	White-winged Tern	Witvlerksterretjie
<i>Chlidonias niger</i>	Black Tern	Swartsterretjie
<i>Anous stolidus</i>	Brown Noddy	Grootbruinstterretjie
<i>Anous tenuirostris</i>	Lesser Noddy	Kleinbruinstterretjie
<b>Order/Orde: FALCONIFORMES</b>		
<i>Aviceda cuculoides</i>	African Cuckoo Hawk	Koekoekvalk
<i>Pernis apivorus</i>	European Honey-Buzzard	Wespelief
<i>Elanus caeruleus</i>	Black-shouldered Kite	Blouvalk
<i>Milvus migrans</i>	Black Kite	Geelbekwou
<i>Haliaeetus vocifer</i>	African Fish-Eagle	Visarend
<i>Gyps rueppellii</i>	Rüppell's Vulture	Rüppelse aasvoël
<i>Circaetus pectoralis</i>	Black-chested Snake-Eagle	Swartborsslangarend
<i>Circaetus cinereus</i>	Brown Snake-Eagle	Bruinslangarend
<i>Circaetus fasciolatus</i>	Southern Banded Snake-Eagle	Dubbelbandslangarend
<i>Circus aeruginosus</i>	Western Marsh-Harrier	Europese vleivalk(paddavreter)
<i>Circus pygargus</i>	Montagu's Harrier	Blouvleivalk (-paddavreter)
<i>Polyboroides typus</i>	African Harrier-Hawk	Kaalwangvalk
<i>Kaupifalco monogrammicus</i>	Lizard Buzzard	Akkedisvalk
<i>Melierax metabates</i>	Dark Chanting Goshawk	Donkersingvalk
<i>Melierax canorus</i>	Southern Pale Chanting Goshawk	Bleeksingvalk
<i>Melierax gabar</i>	Gabar Goshawk	Witkruissperwer (kleinsingvalk)
<i>Accipiter tachiro</i>	African Goshawk	Afrikaanse sperwer
<i>Accipiter badius</i>	Shikra	Gebande sperwer
<i>Accipiter minullus</i>	Little Sparrow-hawk	Kleinsperwer
<i>Accipiter ovampensis</i>	Ovambo Sparrow-hawk	Ovambosperwer

<i>Accipiter rufiventris</i>	Rufous-chested Sparrow-hawk	Rooiborssperwer
<i>Accipiter melanoleucus</i>	Black Sparrow-hawk	Swartsperwer
<i>Buteo vulpinus</i>	Steppe Buzzard	Bruinjakkalsvoël
<i>Buteo trizonatus</i>	Forest Buzzard	Bosjakkalsvoël
<i>Buteo rufinus</i>	Long-legged Buzzard	Langbeenjakkalsvoël
<i>Buteo augur</i>	Augur Buzzard	Witborsjakkalsvoël
<i>Buteo rufofuscus</i>	Jackal Buzzard	Rooiborsjakkalsvoël
<i>Aquila nipalensis</i>	Steppe Eagle	Steppe-arend
<i>Aquila pomarina</i>	Lesser Spotted Eagle	Gevlekte arend
<i>Aquila verreauxii</i>	Vorreaux's Eagle	Witkruisarend
<i>Aquila spilogaster</i>	African Hawk-Eagle	Grootjagarend
<i>Aquila ayresii</i>	Ayres's Hawk-Eagle	Kleinjagarend
<i>Aquila wahlbergi</i>	Wahlberg's Eagle	Bruinarend
<i>Aquila pennatus</i>	Booted Eagle	Dwergarend
<i>Lophaetus occipitalis</i>	Long-crested Eagle	Langkuifarend
<i>Stephanoaetus coronatus</i>	African Crowned Eagle	Kroonarend
<i>Falco eleonorae</i>	Eleonora's Falcon	Eleonoravalk
<i>Polihiex semitorquatus</i>	Pygmy Falcon	Dwergvalk
<i>Falco rupicolus</i>	Rock Kestrel	Kransvalk
<i>Falco rupicoloides</i>	Greater Kestrel	Grootrooivalk
<i>Falco dickinsoni</i>	Dickinson's Kestrel	Dickinsonse valk
<i>Falco chicquera</i>	Red-necked Falcon	Rooinekvalk
<i>Falco vespertinus</i>	Red-footed Falcon	Westelike rooipootvalk
<i>Falco amurensis</i>	Amur Falcon	Oostelike rooipootvalk
<i>Falco concolor</i>	Sooty Falcon	Roetvalk
<i>Falco subbuteo</i>	Eurasian Hobby	Europese boomvalk
<i>Falco cuvierii</i>	African Hobby	Afrikaanse boomvalk
<b>Order/Orde: CICONIIFORMES</b>		
<i>Tachybaptus ruficollis</i>	Little Grebe	Kleindobbertjie
<i>Podiceps cristatus</i>	Great Crested Grebe	Kuifkopdobbertjie
<i>Podiceps nigricollis</i>	Black-necked Grebe	Swartnekdobbertjie
<i>Phaethon aethereus</i>	Red-billed Tropicbird	Rooibekpystert
<i>Phaethon rubricauda</i>	Red-tailed Tropicbird	Rooipylstert
<i>Morus capensis</i>	Cape Gannet	Witmalgas
<i>Phaethon lepturus</i>	White-tailed Tropicbird	Witpylstert
<i>Morus serrator</i>	Australian Gannet	Australiese malgas
<i>Sula sula</i>	Red-footed Booby	Rooipootmalgas
<i>Sula leucogaster</i>	Brown Booby	Bruinmalgas
<i>Anhinga rufa</i>	African Darter	Slanghalsvoël
<i>Phalacrocorax africanus</i>	Reed Cormorant	Rietduiker
<i>Phalacrocorax lucidus</i>	White-breasted Cormorant	Witborsduiker
<i>Egretta vinaceigula</i>	Slaty Egret	Rooikeelreier
<i>Egretta ardesiaca</i>	Black Heron	Swartreier
<i>Egretta garzetta</i>	Little Egret	Kleinwitreier
<i>Egretta caerulea</i>	Little Blue Heron	Kleinbloureier
<i>Egretta intermedia</i>	Yellow-billed Egret	Geelbekwitreier
<i>Egretta alba</i>	Great Egret	Grootwitreier
<i>Egretta gularis</i>	Western Reef Heron	Westelike kusreier
<i>Ardea cinerea</i>	Grey Heron	Bloureier
<i>Egretta thula</i>	Snowy Egret	Sneeuwitreier
<i>Ardea melanocephala</i>	Black-headed Heron	Swartkopreier
<i>Ardea goliath</i>	Goliath Heron	Reuse reler
<i>Ardea purpurea</i>	Purple Heron	Rooireier
<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>	Cattle Egret	Vereier (bosluisvoël)
<i>Ardeola ralloides</i>	Squacco Heron	Ralreier
<i>Ardeola rufiventris</i>	Rufous-bellied Heron	Rooipensreier
<i>Butorides striata</i>	Green-backed Heron	Groenrugreier
<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>	Black-crowned Night-Heron	Gewone nagreier
<i>Ixobrychus minutus</i>	Little Bittern	Kleinrietreier (Woudapie)
<i>Ixobrychus sturmii</i>	Dwarf Bittern	Dwergrietreier

<i>Botaurus stellaris</i>	Eurasian Bittern	Groenrietreier (roerdomp)
<i>Scopus umbretta</i>	Hamerkop	Hamerkop
<i>Plegadis falcinellus</i>	Glossy Ibis	Glansibls
<i>Bostrychia hagedash</i>	Hadeda Ibis	Hadeda
<i>Threskiornis aethiopicus</i>	African Sacred Ibis	Skoorsteenveër
<i>Platalea alba</i>	African Spoonbill	Lepelaar
<i>Anastomus lamelligerus</i>	African Openbill	Oopbekkoolevaar
<i>Ciconia abdimii</i>	Abdim's Stork	Kleinswartooievaar
<i>Ciconia episcopus</i>	Woolly-necked Stork	Wolnekooievaar
<i>Ciconia ciconia</i>	White Stork	Witooievaar
<i>Fregata minor</i>	Greater Frigatebird	Groot fregatvoël
<i>Fregata ariel</i>	Lesser Frigatebird	Kleinfregatvoël
<i>Aptenodytes patagonicus</i>	King Penguin	Koningpikkewyn
<i>Spheniscus demersus</i>	African Penguin	Brilpikkewyn
<i>Oceanites oceanicus</i>	Wilson's Storm-Petrel	Gewone stormswael
<i>Fregetta tropica</i>	Black-bellied Storm-Petrel	Swartpensstormswael
<i>Pelagodroma marina</i>	White-faced Storm-Petrel	Witwangstormswael
<i>Fregetta grallaria</i>	White-bellied Storm-Petrel	Witpensstormswael
<i>Hydrobates pelagicus</i>	European Storm-Petrel	Europese stormswael
<i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i>	Leach's Storm-Petrel	Swaelsterstormswael
<i>Oceanodroma matsudaireae</i>	Matsudaira's Storm-Petrel	Oosterse stormswael
<i>Diomedea exulans</i>	Wandering Albatross	Grootalbatros (-malmok)
<i>Diomedea dabbenena</i>	Tristan Albatross	Tristangrootalbatros (-malmok)
<i>Diomedea epomophora</i>	Southern Royal Albatross	Witvlerkkoningalbatros (-malmok)
<i>Diomedea sanfordi</i>	Northern Royal Albatross	Swartvlerkkoningalbatros (-malmok)
<i>Phoebastria immutabilis</i>	Laysan Albatross	Swartwangalbatros (-malmok)
<i>Thalassarche cauta</i>	Shy Albatross	Bloubekalbatros (-malmok)
<i>Thalassarche eremita</i>	Chatham Albatross	Chatamalbatros (-malmok)
<i>Thalassarche salvini</i>	Salvin's Albatross	Salvinalbatros (-malmok)
<i>Thalassarche bulleri</i>	Buller's Albatross	Witkroonalbatros (-malmok)
<i>Thalassarche melanophrys</i>	Black-browed Albatross	Swartrugalbatros (-malmok)
<i>Thalassarche chlororhynchos</i>	Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross	Atlantiese geelneusalbatros (-malmok)
<i>Phoebetria fusca</i>	Sooty Albatross	Bruinalbatros (-malmok)
<i>Phoebetria palpebrata</i>	Light-mantled Albatross	Swartkopbalbatros (-malmok)
<i>Macronectes giganteus</i>	Southern Giant-Petrel	Reusenellie
<i>Macronectes halli</i>	Northern Giant-Petrel	Grootnellie
<i>Fulmarus glacialisoides</i>	Southern Fulmar	Silwerstormvoël
<i>Thalassoica antarctica</i>	Antarctic Petrel	Antarktiese stormvoël
<i>Daption capense</i>	Pintado Petrel	Seeduifstormvoël
<i>Pterodroma lessonii</i>	White-headed Petrel	Witkopstormvoël
<i>Pterodroma macroptera</i>	Great-winged Petrel	Langvlerkstormvoël
<i>Pterodroma baraui</i>	Barau's Petrel	Baraustormvoël
<i>Pterodroma incerta</i>	Atlantic Petrel	Atlantiese stormvoël
<i>Pterodroma mollis</i>	Soft-plumaged Petrel	Donsveerstormvoël
<i>Halobaena caerulea</i>	Blue Petrel	Bloustormvoël
<i>Lugensa brevirostris</i>	Kerguelen Petrel	Kerguelense stormvoël
<i>Pachyptila vittata</i>	Broad-billed Prion	Breebekwalvisvoël
<i>Pachyptila desolata</i>	Antarctic Prion	Antarktiese walvisvoël
<i>Pachyptila salvini</i>	Salvin's Prion	Marionwalvisvoël
<i>Pachyptila belcheri</i>	Slender-billed Prion	Dunbekwalvisvoël
<i>Pachyptila turtur</i>	Fairy Prion	Swartsterwalvisvoël
<i>Bulweria bulwerii</i>	Bulwer's Petrel	Bleekvlerkkeilster
<i>Bulweria fallax</i>	Jouanin's Petrel	Donkervlerkstormvoël
<i>Procellaria cinerea</i>	Grey Petrel	Pediunker
<i>Procellaria conspicillata</i>	Spectacled Petrel	Brilbassiaan
<i>Calonectris diomedea</i>	Cory's Shearwater	Geelbekpystormvoël
<i>Calonectris leucomelas</i>	Streaked Shearwater	Gestreepte pylstormvoël
<i>Puffinus gravis</i>	Great Shearwater	Grootpystormvoël
<i>Puffinus carneipes</i>	Flesh-footed Shearwater	Bruinpystormvoël
<i>Puffinus griseus</i>	Sooty Shearwater	Malbaatjie

<i>Puffinus pacificus</i>	Wedge-tailed Shearwater	Keilstertpylstormvoël
<i>Puffinus mauretanicus</i>	Balearic Shearwater	Baleariese pylstormvoël
<i>Puffinus puffinus</i>	Manx Shearwater	Swartbekpylstormvoël
<i>Puffinus assimilis</i>	Little Shearwater	Kleinpylstormvoël
<i>Puffinus bailloni</i>	Tropical Shearwater	Tropiese kleinpylstormvoël
<b>Order/Orde: PASSERIFORMES</b>		
<i>Pitta angolensis</i>	African Pitta	Angolapitta
<i>Smithornis capensis</i>	African Broadbill	Breëbek
<i>Oriolus auratus</i>	African Golden Oriole	Wielewaal
<i>Oriolus oriolus</i>	Eurasian Golden Oriole	Europese wielewaal
<i>Oriolus chlorocephalus</i>	Green-headed Oriole	Groenkopwielewaal
<i>Oriolus larvatus</i>	Black-headed Oriole	Swartkopwielewaal
<i>Dicrurus ludwigii</i>	Square-tailed Drongo	Kleinbyvanger
<i>Dicrurus adsimilis</i>	Fork-tailed Drongo	Mikstertbyvanger
<i>Trochocercus cyanomelas</i>	Blue-mantled Crested Flycatcher	Bloukuifvlieëvanger
<i>Terpsiphone viridis</i>	African Paradise-Flycatcher	Paradysvlieëvanger
<i>Nilaus afer</i>	Brubru	Bontroklaaksman
<i>Dryoscopus cubla</i>	Black-backed Puffback	Sneeuibal
<i>Tchagra senegalus</i>	Black-crowned Tchagra	Swartkroontjagra
<i>Tchagra australis</i>	Brown-crowned Tchagra	Rooivlerktjagra
<i>Tchagra tchagra</i>	Southern Tchagra	Grysborstjagra
<i>Laniarius aethiopicus</i>	Tropical Boulou	Tropiese waterfiskaal
<i>Laniarius ferrugineus</i>	Southern Boubüou	Suidelike waterfiskaal
<i>Laniarius atrococcineus</i>	Crimson-breasted Shrike	Rooiborslaaksman
<i>Telophorus zeylonus</i>	Bokmakierie	Bokmakierie
<i>Telophorus sulfureopectus</i>	Orange-breasted Bush-Shrike	Oranjeborslaaksman
<i>Telophorus olivaceus</i>	Olive Bush-Shrike	Olyboslaaksman
<i>Telophorus nigrifrons</i>	Black-fronted Bush-Shrike	Swartoogboslaaksman
<i>Telophorus viridis</i>	Gorgeous Bush-Shrike	Konkoit
<i>Malacorhynchus blanchoti</i>	Gray-headed Bush-Shrike	Spookvoël
<i>Prionops plumatus</i>	White-crested Helmet-Shrike	Withelmlaaksman
<i>Prionops retzii</i>	Retz's Helmet-Shrike	Swarthelmlaaksman
<i>Prionops scopifrons</i>	Chestnut-fronted Helmet-Shrike	Stekelkophelmlaaksman
<i>Blas musicus</i>	Black-and-white Flycatcher	Wiltensvlieëvanger
<i>Batis capensis</i>	Cape Batis	Kaapse bosbontrokke
<i>Batis fratrum</i>	Woodward's Batis	Woodwardse bosbontrokke
<i>Batis molitor</i>	Chinspot Batis	Wittlesbosbontrokke
<i>Batis pririt</i>	Pirrit Batis	Pirritbosbontrokke
<i>Platysteira peltata</i>	Black-throated Wattle-eye	Beloogbosbontrokke
<i>Corvus splendens</i>	House Crow	Huiskraai
<i>Corvus capensis</i>	Cape Crow	Swartkraai
<i>Corvus albus</i>	Pied Crow	Witborskraai
<i>Corvus albicollis</i>	White-necked Raven	Withalskraai
<i>Lanius collaris</i>	Red-backed Shrike	Rooiruglaaksman
<i>Lanius minor</i>	Lesser Grey Shrike	Gryslaksman
<i>Lanius collaris</i>	Common Fiscal	Fiskaallaksman
<i>Corvinella melanoleuca</i>	Magpie Shrike	Langsterlaaksman
<i>Eurocephalus anguitimens</i>	Southern White-crowned Shrike	Kremetartlaaksman
<i>Coracina caesia</i>	Grey Cuckooshrike	Bloukatakoeroe
<i>Coracina pectoralis</i>	White-breasted Cuckooshrike	Witborskatakoeroe
<i>Campephaga flava</i>	Black Cuckooshrike	Swartkatakoeroe
<i>Chaetops frenatus</i>	Cape Rock-jumper	Kaapse berglyster
<i>Chaetops aurantius</i>	Drakensberg Rock-jumper	Oranjeborsberglyster
<i>Anthoscopus minutus</i>	Cape Penduline-Tit	Kaapse kapokvoël
<i>Anthoscopus caroli</i>	Grey Penduline-Tit	Gryskapokvoël
<i>Parus niger</i>	Southern Black Tit	Gewone swartmees
<i>Parus carpi</i>	Carp's Tit	Ovamboswartmees
<i>Parus cinerascens</i>	Ashy Tit	Akasiagrysmees
<i>Parus afer</i>	Grey Tit	Piet-tjou-tjougrysmees
<i>Riparia paludicola</i>	Brown-throated Martin	Afrikaanse oewerswael

<i>Riparia riparia</i>	Sand Martin	Europese oewerswael
<i>Riparia cincta</i>	Banded Martin	Gebande oewerswael
<i>Pseudhirundo griseopyga</i>	Grey-rumped Swallow	Gryskruisswael
<i>Hirundo rustica</i>	Barn Swallow	Europese swael
<i>Hirundo albicularis</i>	White-throated Swallow	Witkeelswael
<i>Hirundo smithii</i>	Wire-tailed Swallow	Draadstertswael
<i>Hirundo dimidiata</i>	Pearl-breasted Swallow	Pêrelborsswael
<i>Hirundo cucullata</i>	Greater Striped Swallow	Grootstreepswael
<i>Hirundo abyssinica</i>	Lesser Striped Swallow	Kleinstreepswael
<i>Hirundo semirufa</i>	Red-breasted Swallow	Rooiborsswael
<i>Hirundo senegalensis</i>	Mosque Swallow	Moskeeswael
<i>Hirundo spilodera</i>	South African Cliff-Swallow	Familieswael
<i>Hirundo fuligula</i>	Rock Martin	Kransswael
<i>Delichon urbicum</i>	Common House-Martin	Huisswael
<i>Psalidoprocne albiceps</i>	White-headed Saw-wing	Witopsaagverkswael
<i>Psalidoprocne holomelas</i>	Black Saw-wing	Swartsaagverkswael
<i>Pycnonotus tricolor</i>	Dark-capped Bulbul	Swartooogtiptol
<i>Pycnonotus nigricans</i>	African Red-eyed Bulbul	Afrikaanse rooioogtiptol
<i>Pycnonotus capensis</i>	Cape Bulbul	Kaapse tiptol
<i>Andropadus importunes</i>	Sombre Greenbul	Gewone willie
<i>Chlorocichla flaviventris</i>	Yellow-bellied Greenbul	Afrikaanse geelborswillie
<i>Phyllastrephus terrestris</i>	Terrestrial Brownbul	Boskrapper
<i>Phyllastrephus flavostriatus</i>	Yellow-streaked Greenbul	Geelstreepboskruiper
<i>Nicator gularis</i>	Eastern Nicator	Geelvleknikator
<i>Stenostira scita</i>	Fairy Flycatcher	Feevlieëvanger
<i>Elminia albonotata</i>	White-tailed Crested Flycatcher	Afrikaanse witstertvlieëvanger
<i>Sphenoeacus afer</i>	Cape Grassbird	Grasvoël
<i>Cryptillas victorini</i>	Victorin's Warbler	Rooiborsrugtesanger
<i>Sylvieta rufescens</i>	Long-billed Crombec	Bosveldstompster
<i>Eremomela icteropygialis</i>	Yellow-bellied Eremomela	Geelpensbossanger
<i>Eremomela gregalis</i>	Karoo Eremomela	Groenbossanger
<i>Eremomela scotops</i>	Green-capped Eremomela	Donkerwangbossanger
<i>Eremomela usticollis</i>	Burnt-necked Eremomela	Bruinkeelbossanger
<i>Schoenicola brevirostris</i>	Broad-tailed Warbler	Breëstertsanger
<i>Locustella fluviatilis</i>	River Warbler	Sprinkaansanger
<i>Bradypterus baboecala</i>	Little Rush-Warbler	Kaapse vlei-sanger
<i>Bradypterus sylvaticus</i>	Knysna Warbler	Knysnaruitgesanger
<i>Bradypterus barratti</i>	Barratt's Warbler	Ruitgesanger
<i>Acrocephalus schoenobaenus</i>	Sedge Warbler	Europese vlei-sanger
<i>Acrocephalus scirpaceus</i>	Eurasian Reed-Warbler	Hermanse rietsanger
<i>Acrocephalus baeticalus</i>	African Reed-Warbler	Kleinrietsanger
<i>Acrocephalus palustris</i>	Marsh Warbler	Europese rietsanger
<i>Acrocephalus arundinaceus</i>	Great Reed-Warbler	Grootrietsanger
<i>Acrocephalus griseldis</i>	Basra Reed-Warbler	Basarietsanger
<i>Acrocephalus gracilirostris</i>	Lesser Swamp-Warbler	Kaapse rietsanger
<i>Hippolais olivetorum</i>	Olive-tree Warbler	Olyfboomsanger
<i>Hippolais icterina</i>	Icterine Warbler	Spotsanger
<i>Chloropeta natalensis</i>	Dark-capped Yellow Warbler	Geelsanger
<i>Phylloscopus ruficapilla</i>	Yellow-throated Woodland-Warbler	Geelkeelsanger
<i>Phylloscopus trochilus</i>	Willow Warbler	Hofsanger
<i>Turdoides bicolor</i>	Southern Pied Babbler	Witkatlagter
<i>Turdoides jardineii</i>	Arrow-marked Babbler	Pylvlekkatlagter
<i>Lioptilus nigricapillus</i>	Bush Blackcap	Rooibektiptol
<i>Parisoma layardi</i>	Layard's Tit-Babbler	Grystjeriklik
<i>Parisoma subcaeruleum</i>	Chestnut-vented Tit-Babbler	Bosveldtjeriklik
<i>Sylvia atricapilla</i>	Blackcap	Swartkroonsanger
<i>Sylvia borin</i>	Garden Warbler	Tuinsanger
<i>Sylvia communis</i>	Common Whitethroat	Witkeelsanger
<i>Zosterops senegalensis</i>	African Yellow White-eye	Geelglasogie

<i>Zosterops virens</i>	Cape White-eye	Kaapse glasoglie
<i>Cisticola erythrops</i>	Red-faced Cisticola	Rooiwangtinktinkie
<i>Cisticola aberrans</i>	Lazy Cisticola	Luitinktinkie
<i>Cisticola chiniana</i>	Rattling Cisticola	Bosveldtinktinkie
<i>Cisticola rufilatus</i>	Tinkling Cisticola	Rooitinktinkie
<i>Cisticola subruficapilla</i>	Grey-backed Cisticola	Grysrugtinktinkie
<i>Cisticola lais</i>	Wailing Cisticola	Huitinktinkie
<i>Cisticola galactotes</i>	Rufous-winged Cisticola	Swarrugtinktinkie
<i>Cisticola tinniens</i>	Levaillant's Cisticola	Vleitinktinkie
<i>Cisticola natalensis</i>	Croaking Cisticola	Groottinktinkie
<i>Cisticola fulvicapilla</i>	Neddicky	Neddkkie
<i>Cisticola juncidis</i>	Zitting Cisticola	Landeryklopkloppie
<i>Cisticola aridulus</i>	Desert Cisticola	Woestynklopkloppie
<i>Cisticola textrix</i>	Cloud Cisticola	Gevlekte klopkloppie
<i>Cisticola cinnamomeus</i>	Pale-crowned Cisticola	Bleekkopklopkloppie
<i>Cisticola ayresii</i>	Wing-snapping Cisticola	Kleinste klopkloppie
<i>Prinia subflava</i>	Tawny-flanked Prinia	Bruinsylangstertjie
<i>Prinia flavicans</i>	Black-chested Prinia	Swartbandlangstertjie
<i>Prinia maculosa</i>	Karoo Prinia	Karoolangstertjie
<i>Phragmacia substriata</i>	Namaqua Warbler	Namakwalangstertjie
<i>Prinia hypoxantha</i>	Drakensberg Prinia	Drakensberglangstertjie
<i>Malcorus pectoralis</i>	Rufous-eared Warbler	Rocioorlangstertjie
<i>Apalis thoracica</i>	Bar-throated Apalis	Bandkeelkleinjantjie
<i>Apalis flavida</i>	Yellow-breasted Apalis	Geelborskleinjantjie
<i>Apalis ruddi</i>	Rudd's Apalis	Ruddse kleinjantjie
<i>Camaroptera brachyura</i>	Green-backed Camaroptera	Groenrugkwêkwêvoël
<i>Camaroptera brevicaudata</i>	Grey-backed Camaroptera	Grysrugkwêkwêvoël
<i>Calamonastes fasciolatus</i>	Barred Wren-Warbler	Gebande-sanger
<i>Calamonastes stierlingi</i>	Stierling's Wren-Warbler	Stierlingse sanger
<i>Euryptila subcinnamomea</i>	Cinnamon-breasted Warbler	Kaneelborssanger
<i>Mirafra passerina</i>	Monotonous Lark	Bosveldlewerik
<i>Mirafra cheniana</i>	Melodious Lark	Spotlewerik
<i>Mirafra africana</i>	Rufous-naped Lark	Rooineklewerik
<i>Mirafra rufocinnamomea</i>	Flappet Lark	Laeveldklappertjie
<i>Mirafra apiata</i>	Cape Clapper Lark	Kaapse klappertjie
<i>Mirafra fasciolata</i>	Eastern Clapper Lark	Hoevelklappertjie
<i>Heteromirafra ruddi</i>	Rudd's Lark	Drakensberglewerik
<i>Calendulauda sabota</i>	Sabota Lark	Sabotalewerik
<i>Calendulauda africanoides</i>	Fawn-coloured Lark	Vaalbruinlewerik
<i>Calendulauda albescens</i>	Karoo Lark	Karoolewerik
<i>Pinarocorys nigricans</i>	Dusky Lark	Donkerlewerik
<i>Chersomanes albofasciata</i>	Spike-heeled Lark	Vlaaktelewerik
<i>Certhilauda curvirostris</i>	Cape Long-billed Lark	Weskuslangbeklewerik
<i>Certhilauda brevirostris</i>	Aguilhas Long-billed Lark	Overberglangbeklewerik
<i>Certhilauda semitorquata</i>	Eastern Long-billed Lark	Grasveldlangbeklewerik
<i>Certhilauda subcoronata</i>	Karoo Long-billed Lark	Karoolangbeklewerik
<i>Certhilauda chuana</i>	Shortclawed Lark	Kortkloulewerik
<i>Eremopterix australis</i>	Black-eared Sparrowhawk	Swartoorlewerik
<i>Eremopterix leucotis</i>	Chestnut-backed Sparrowhawk	Rooiruglewerik
<i>Eremopterix verticalis</i>	Grey-backed Sparrowhawk	Grysruglewerik
<i>Calandrella cinerea</i>	Red-capped Lark	Rooikoplewerik
<i>Spizocorys starki</i>	Stark's Lark	Woestynlewerik
<i>Spizocorys conirostris</i>	Pink-billed Lark	Pienkbeklewerik
<i>Spizocorys fringillaris</i>	Botha's Lark	Vaalrivierlewerik
<i>Galerida magnirostris</i>	Large-billed Lark	Dikbeklewerik
<i>Monticola rupestris</i>	Cape Rock-Thrush	Kaapse kliplyster
<i>Monticola explorator</i>	Sentinel Rock-Thrush	Langtoonkliplyster
<i>Monticola brevipes</i>	Short-toed Rock-Thrush	Korttoonkliplyster
<i>Zoothera gurneyi</i>	Orange Ground-Thrush	Oranjelyster
<i>Zoothera guttata</i>	Spotted Ground-Thrush	Natallyster

<i>Psophocichla litsitsirupa</i>	Groundscraper Thrush	Gevlekte Iyster
<i>Turdus libonyana</i>	Kurrichane Thrush	Rooibeklyster
<i>Turdus olivaceus</i>	Olive Thrush	Olyflyster
<i>Turdus smithi</i>	Karoo Thrush	Geelbeklyster
<i>Bradornis pallidus</i>	Pale Flycatcher	Muiskleurylieëvanger
<i>Bradornis infuscatus</i>	Chat Flycatcher	Grootvlieëvanger
<i>Bradornis mariquensis</i>	Marico Flycatcher	Maricovlieëvanger
<i>Melaenornis pammelaina</i>	Southern Black Flycatcher	Swartvlieëvanger
<i>Sigelus silens</i>	Fiscal Flycatcher	Fiskaalvlieëvanger
<i>Muscicapa striata</i>	Spotted Flycatcher	Europese vlieëvanger
<i>Muscicapa adusta</i>	African Dusky Flycatcher	Donkervlieëvanger
<i>Muscicapa caerulescens</i>	Ashy Flycatcher	Blougrys vlieëvanger
<i>Myioparus plumbeus</i>	Grey Tit-Flycatcher	Waaierstertvlieëvanger
<i>Ficedula albicollis</i>	Collared Flycatcher	Withalsvlieëvanger
<i>Pogonochichla stellata</i>	White-starred Robin	Witkoljanfrederik
<i>Luscinia luscinia</i>	Thrush Nightingale	Lysternagtegaal
<i>Cossypha caffra</i>	Cape Robin-Chat	Gewone janfrederik
<i>Cossypha humeralis</i>	White-throated Robin-Chat	Witkeeljanfrederik
<i>Cossypha heuglini</i>	White-browed Robin-Chat	Heuglinse janfrederik
<i>Cossypha natalensis</i>	Red-capped Robin-Chat	Nataljanfrederik
<i>Cossypha dichroa</i>	Chorister Robin-Chat	Lawaaimakerjanfrederik
<i>Cichladusa arquata</i>	Collared Palm-Thrush	Palmmôrelyster
<i>Cercotrichas quadricincta</i>	Bearded Scrub-Robin	Baardwipstert
<i>Cercotrichas signata</i>	Brown Scrub-Robin	Bruinwipstert
<i>Cercotrichas leucophrys</i>	White-browed Scrub-Robin	Gestreepte wipstert
<i>Cercotrichas paena</i>	Kalahari Scrub-Robin	Kalahariwipstert
<i>Cercotrichas coryphoeus</i>	Karoo Scrub-Robin	Slangverklikker
<i>Phoenicurus phoenicurus</i>	Common Redstart	Europese rooistert
<i>Saxicola rubetra</i>	Whinchat	Europese bontrokkie
<i>Saxicola torquatus</i>	African Stonechat	Gewone bontrokkie
<i>Oenanthe bifasciata</i>	Buff-streaked Chat	Bergklipwagter
<i>Oenanthe monticola</i>	Mountain Wheatear	Bergwagter
<i>Oenanthe oenanthe</i>	Northern Wheatear	Europese skaapwagter
<i>Oenanthe pileata</i>	Capped Wheatear	Hoëveldskaapwagter
<i>Oenanthe pleschanka</i>	Pied Wheatear	Bontskaapwagter
<i>Cercomela schlegelii</i>	Karoo Chat	Karoospektevreter
<i>Cercomela sinuata</i>	Sickle-winged Chat	Vlaktespektevreter
<i>Cercomela trachac</i>	Tractrac Chat	Woestynspektevreter
<i>Cercomela familiaris</i>	Familiar Chat	Gewone spektevreter
<i>Myrmecocichla formicivora</i>	Anteating Chat	S+G833wartspiek
<i>Myrmecocichla arnoldi</i>	Arnot's Chat	Bontpiek
<i>Thamnolaea cinnamomeiventris</i>	Mocking Cliff-Chat	Dassievoël
<i>Pinarornis plumosus</i>	Boulder Chat	Swartberglyster
<i>Onychognathus nabouroup</i>	Pale-winged Starling	Blaekvlerkspreeu
<i>Onychognathus morio</i>	Red-winged Starling	Rooivlerkspreeu
<i>Lamprotornis corruscus</i>	Black-bellied Starling	Swartpensglangspreeu
<i>Lamprotornis chalybaeus</i>	Greater Blue-eared Starling	Grootblouorglangspreeu
<i>Lamprotornis nitens</i>	Cape Glossy Starling	Kleinglangspreeu
<i>Lamprotornis elisabeth</i>	Miombo Blue-eared Starling	Kleinblouorglangspreeu
<i>Lamprotornis australis</i>	Burchell's Starling	Grootglanspreeu
<i>Cinnyricinclus leucogaster</i>	Violet-backed Starling	Witborsspreeu
<i>Spreo bicolor</i>	Pied Starling	Witgatspreeu
<i>Creatophora cinerea</i>	Wattled Starling	Lelspreeu
<i>Sturnus vulgaris</i>	Common Starling	Europese spreeu
<i>Anthreptes reichenowi</i>	Plain-backed Sunbird	Bloukeelsuikerbekkie
<i>Anthobaphes violacea</i>	Orange-breasted Sunbird	Oranjeborssuikerbekkie
<i>Cyanomitra olivacea</i>	Olive Sunbird	Olyfsuikerbekkie
<i>Cyanomitra veroxii</i>	Grey Sunbird	Gryssuikerbekkie
<i>Chalcomitra amethystina</i>	Amethyst Sunbird	Swartsuikerbekkie
<i>Chalcomitra senegalensis</i>	Scarlet-chested Sunbird	Rooiborssuikerbekkie

<i>Nectarinia famosa</i>	Malachite Sunbird	Jangroentjie
<i>Hedydipna collaris</i>	Collared Sunbird	Kortbeksuikerbekkie
<i>Cinnyris chalybeus</i>	Southern Double-collared Sunbird	Kleinrooilbandsuikerbekkie
<i>Cinnyris afer</i>	Greater Double-collared Sunbird	Grootrooilbandsuikerbekkie
<i>Cinnyris neergaardi</i>	Neergaard's Sunbird	Bloukrulssuikerbekkie
<i>Cinnyris venustus</i>	Variable Sunbird	Geelpenssuikerbekkie
<i>Cinnyris talatala</i>	White-bellied Sunbird	Witpenssuikerbekkie
<i>Cinnyris fuscus</i>	Dusky Sunbird	Namakwasuikerbekkie
<i>Cinnyris mariquensis</i>	Marico Sunbird	Maricosuikerbekkie
<i>Cinnyris bifasciatus</i>	Purple-banded Sunbird	Purpurbandsuikerbekkie
<i>Promerops gurneyi</i>	Gurney's Sugarbird	Rooiborssuikervoël
<i>Promerops cafer</i>	Cape Sugarbird	Kaapse sulkervoël
<i>Bubalomis niger</i>	Red-billed Buffalo-Weaver	Buffelwewer
<i>Sporopipes squamifrons</i>	Scaly-feathered Finch	Baardmannetjie
<i>Plocepasser mahali</i>	White-browed Sparrow-Weaver	Koringvoël
<i>Philetairus socius</i>	Sociable Weaver	Versamelvoël
<i>Ploceus intermedius</i>	Lesser Masked-Weaver	Kleingeelvink
<i>Ploceus ocularis</i>	Spectacled Weaver	Brilwewer
<i>Ploceus subaureus</i>	Yellow Weaver	Geelwewer
<i>Ploceus xanthops</i>	Golden Weaver	Goudwewer
<i>Ploceus xanthopterus</i>	Southern Brown-throated Weaver	Bruinkeelwewer
<i>Ploceus cucullatus</i>	Village Weaver	Bonrugwewer
<i>Ploceus rubiginosus</i>	Chestnut Weaver	Bruinwewer
<i>Ploceus bicolor</i>	Dark-backed Weaver	Bosmusikant
<i>Anaplectes melanotis</i>	Red-headed Weaver	Rooikopwewer
<i>Quelea erythrops</i>	Red-headed Quelea	Rooikopkwelea
<i>Euplectes afer</i>	Yellow-crowned Bishop	Goudgeelvink
<i>Euplectes axillaris</i>	Fan-tailed Widowbird	Kortstertflap
<i>Euplectes capensis</i>	Yellow Bishop	Kaapse flap
<i>Euplectes albonotatus</i>	White-winged Widowbird	Witvlerkflap
<i>Euplectes ardens</i>	Red-collared Widowbird	Rooikeelflap
<i>Euplectes progne</i>	Long-tailed Widowbird	Langstertflap
<i>Amblyospiza albifrons</i>	Thick-billed Weaver	Dikbekwewer
<i>Sporaeginthus subflavus</i>	Orange-breasted Waxbill	Rooiassie
<i>Ortygospiza atricollis</i>	African Quailfinch	Gewone kwartelvinkie
<i>Amadina erythrocephala</i>	Red-headed Finch	Rooikopvink
<i>Amadina fasciata</i>	Cut-throat Finch	Bandkeelvink
<i>Coccycygia melanotis</i>	Swee Waxbill	Sudelike swie
<i>Estrilda erythronotos</i>	Black-faced Waxbill	Swartwangsvysie
<i>Estrilda perreini</i>	Grey Waxbill	Gryssyse
<i>Estrilda astrild</i>	Common Waxbill	Rooibekvysie
<i>Granatina granatina</i>	Violet-eared Waxbill	Koningblousvysie
<i>Uraeginthus angolensis</i>	Blue Waxbill	Gewone blousvysie
<i>Hypargos niveoguttatus</i>	Red-throated Twinspot	Rooikeelkolpensie
<i>Pytilia melba</i>	Green-winged Pytilia	Gewone melba
<i>Pytilia afra</i>	Orange-winged Pytilia	Oranjevlerkmelba
<i>Lagonosticta senegala</i>	Red-billed Firefinch	Rooibekvuurvinkie
<i>Lagonosticta rubricata</i>	African Firefinch	Kaapse vuurvinkie
<i>Lagonosticta rhodopareia</i>	Jameson's Firefinch	Jamesonse vuurvinkie
<i>Spermestes cucullata</i>	Bronze Mannikin	Gewone fret
<i>Spermestes fringilloides</i>	Magpie Mannikin	Dikbekfret
<i>Spermestes bicolor</i>	Red-backed Mannikin	Rooirugfret
<i>Vidua macroura</i>	Pin-tailed Whydah	Koningrooibekkie
<i>Vidua paradisaea</i>	Long-tailed Paradise-Whydah	Gewone paradysvink
<i>Vidua regia</i>	Shaft-tailed Whydah	Pylsterrooibekkie
<i>Vidua chalybeata</i>	Village Indigobird	Staalblouvinkie
<i>Vidua funerea</i>	Dusky Indigobird	Gewone blouvinkie
<i>Vidua purpurascens</i>	Purple Indigobird	Witpootblouvinkie
<i>Anomalospiza imberbis</i>	Cuckoo Finch	Koekoekvink
<i>Passer motitensis</i>	Great Sparrow	Grootmossie

<i>Passer diffusus</i>	Southern Grey-headed Sparrow	Gryskopmossie
<i>Petronia supercilialis</i>	Yellow-throated Petronia	Geelvlekmossie
<i>Motacilla aguimp</i>	African Pied Wagtail	Bontkwikkie
<i>Motacilla capensis</i>	Cape Wagtail	Gewone kwikkie
<i>Motacilla flava</i>	Yellow Wagtail	Geelkwikkie
<i>Motacilla citreola</i>	Citrine Wagtail	Sitrienkwikkie
<i>Motacilla cinerea</i>	Grey Wagtail	Gryskwikkie
<i>Motacilla clara</i>	Mountain Wagtail	Bergkwikkie
<i>Macronyx croceus</i>	Yellow-throated Longclaw	Geelkeelkalkoentjie
<i>Tmetothylacus tenellus</i>	Golden Pipit	Goudkoester
<i>Macronyx capensis</i>	Cape Longclaw	Oranjekeelkalkoentjie
<i>Macronyx ameliae</i>	Rosy-throated Longclaw	Rooskeelkalkoentjie
<i>Anthus chloris</i>	Yellow-breasted Pipit	Geelborskoester
<i>Anthus lineiventris</i>	Striped Pipit	Gestreepte koester
<i>Anthus crenatus</i>	African Rock Pipit	Klipkoester
<i>Anthus cinnamomeus</i>	African Pipit	Gewone koester
<i>Anthus hoeschi</i>	Mountain Pipit	Bergkoester
<i>Anthus leucophrys</i>	Plain-backed Pipit	Donkerkoester
<i>Anthus vaalensis</i>	Buffy Pipit	Vaalkoester
<i>Anthus longicaudatus</i>	Long-tailed Pipit	Langstertkoester
<i>Anthus similis</i>	Long-billed Pipit	Nicholsonse koester
<i>Anthus pseudosimilis</i>	Kimberley Pipit	Kimberleykoester
<i>Anthus brachyurus</i>	Short-tailed Pipit	Kortstertkoester
<i>Anthus caffer</i>	Bushveld Pipit	Bosveldkoester
<i>Anthus trivialis</i>	Tree Pipit	Boomkoester
<i>Anthus cervinus</i>	Red-throated Pipit	Rooikeelkoester
<i>Fringilla coelebs</i>	Common Chaffinch	Gryskoppie
<i>Serinus canicollis</i>	Cape Canary	Kapse kanarie
<i>Serinus alario</i>	Black-headed Canary	Swartkopkanarie
<i>Critchagra mozambica</i>	Yellow-fronted Canary	Geeloogkanarie
<i>Critchagra atrogularis</i>	Black-throated Canary	Bergkanarie
<i>Critchagra citriniceps</i>	Lemon-breasted Canary	Geelborskanarie
<i>Critchagra scotops</i>	Forest Canary	Gestreepte kanarie
<i>Critchagra flaviventris</i>	Yellow Canary	Geelkanarie
<i>Critchagra sulphurata</i>	Brimstone Canary	Dikbekkanarie
<i>Critchagra albogularis</i>	White-throated Canary	Witkeelkanarie
<i>Critchagra leucoptera</i>	Protea Seedeater	Witvlerkkanarie
<i>Critchagra gularis</i>	Streaky-headed Seedeater	Streepkopkanarie
<i>Critchagra totta</i>	Cape Siskin	Kapse pietjeikanarie
<i>Critchagra symonsi</i>	Drakensberg Siskin	Bergpietjeikanarie
<i>Emberiza impetuani</i>	Lark-like Bunting	Vaalstreepkoppie
<i>Emberiza tahapisi</i>	Cinnamon-breasted Bunting	Klipstreepkoppie
<i>Emberiza capensis</i>	Cape Bunting	Rooivlerkstreepkoppie
<i>Emberiza flaviventris</i>	Golden-breasted Bunting	Rooirugstreepkoppie
<b>ORDER/ORDE: ANSERIFORMES</b>		All exotic birds of this order

## **CLASS / KLAS: REPTILIA**

### **Order/Orde: CHELONIA (TESTUDINATA)**

#### **Fam. TESTUDINIDAE**

<i>Caretta caretta</i>	All land tortoises and turtles, except those listed in SCHEDULES 1, 3, 4, 5 and 6.
<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	Loggerhead Sea Turtle
<i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>	Green Sea Turtle
<b>Order/Orde: SQUAMATA</b>	Olive Ridley Turtle
<i>Bradypodion teanibronchum</i>	Smith's Dwarf Chamaeleon
<i>Cordylus cataphractus</i>	Armadillo Girdled Lizard
<i>Cordylus giganteus</i>	Gaint Girdled Lizard
<i>Varanus albigularis</i>	Veld monitor, Rock monitor, Leguan

All land tortoises and turtles,  
except those listed in  
SCHEDULES 1, 3, 4, 5 and 6.

Loggerhead Sea Turtle

Green Sea Turtle

Olive Ridley Turtle

Smith's Dwarf Chamaeleon

Armadillo Girdled Lizard

Gaint Girdled Lizard

Veld monitor, Rock monitor,  
Leguan

Alle landskilpaaie en waterskilpaaie, behalwe  
dié in SKEDULES 1, 3, 4, 5 en 6 gelys.

Karetseeskilpad / Grootkopseeskilpad

Groenseeskilpad

Olyfkleurige Ridleyseeskilpad

Smith se dwergverkleurmannetjie

Blinkogie / pantsergordelakkedis

Ouvolk, reuse gordelakkedis

Veldikkewaan

**Family/Familie: LACERTIDAE**

*Bitis gabonica*  
*Bitis schneideri*  
*Dasypeltis spp.*  
*Duberria spp.*  
*Lamprophis spp.*  
*Lycodonomorphus spp.*  
*Lycophidion spp.*  
*Mehelya spp.*  
*Mehelya capensis*  
*Mehelya nyassae*  
*Philothamnus spp.*  
*Prosymna spp.*  
*Pseudaspis spp.*  
*Varanus niloticus*  
**Order/Orde: CROCODILIA**  
*Crocodylus niloticus*

All lizards, except those listed in SCHEDULES 1, 3, 4, 5 and 6.

Alle akkedisse, behalwe dié in SKEDULES 1, 3, 4, 5 en 6 gelys.  
**Gaboon Adder**  
**Namaqua Dwarf Adder, Schneider's adder**  
**Egg-eaters**  
**Slug-eaters**  
**House Snakes**  
**Water Snakes**  
**Wolf Snakes**  
**File snakes**  
**Cape File Snake**  
**Black File Snake**  
**Green and Bush Snakes**  
**Shovel-snout Snakes**  
**Mole Snakes**  
**Water monitor / leguan**  
**Nile Crocodile**  
**Nylkrokodil**

**CLASS / KLAS: AMPHIBIA****Order/Orde: ANURA**

All frogs and toads, except those listed in SCHEDULES 1, 3, 4, 5 and 6.

Alle paddas, behalwe dié in SKEDULES 1, 3, 4, 5 en 6 gelys.

**CLASS / KLAS: PISCES****Order/Orde: CYPRINIFORMES**

*Barbus anoplus*  
*Labeo capensis*  
*Mesobola brevianalis*  
*Varicorhinus nelspruitensis*

All fishes, except those specified in SCHEDULE 1, 3, 4, 5 and 6.

Alle visse, behalwe die gespesifiseer in SKEDULE 1, 3, 4, 5 en 6.

**Chubbyhead barb**  
**Orange River mudfish**  
**River sardine**  
**Incomati Chiselmouth, Stumpnose**

**Oranjeriviermoddervis**  
**Komati horingbek / Stompneus**

**Order/Orde: CARACIFORMES**

*Brycinus lateralis*  
*Hydrocynus vittatus*

**Striped Robber**  
**Tigerfish**

**Streeprower**  
**Tievvis**

**Order/Orde: LAMNIFORMES**

*Carcharodon carcharias*

**Great White Shark**

**Order/Orde: PERCIFORMES**

*Anchichoerops natalensis*  
*Argyrosomus hololepidotus*  
*Argyrosomus japonicus*  
*Chrysoblephus cristiceps*  
*Clinus spp.*  
*Cymatoceps nasutus*  
*Dichistius capensis*  
*Epinephelus albomarginatus*  
*Epinephelus andersoni*  
*Epinephelus lanceolatus*  
*Epinephelus tukula*  
*Lithognathus lithognathus*  
*Oreochromis placidus*  
*Petrus rupestris*  
*Polysteganus undulosus*  
*Pseudocrenilabrus philander*  
*Serranochromis meridianus*  
*Tilapia sparmanii*

**Natal Wrasse**  
**Kob**  
**Dusky Kob**  
**Dageraad**  
**Rock cod**  
**Black Musselcracker**  
**Galjoen**  
**White-edged Rockcod**  
**Catface Rockcod**  
**Brindle Bass**  
**Potato Bass**  
**White Steenbras**  
**Black Tilapia**  
**Red Steenbras**  
**Seventy-four Seabream**  
**Southern mouthbrooder**  
**Lowveld Largemouth**  
**Banded tilapia, banded bream**

**Dageraad**  
**Galjoen**  
**Wit Steenbras**  
**Swarttilapia**  
**Rooi Steenbras**  
**Leeveldse grootbekkurper**  
**Vleikurper**

**Order/Orde: SILURIFORMES**

<i>Clarias gariepinus</i>	Sharptooth catfish	Barber
<b>Order/Orde: MUGILIFORMES</b>		
<i>Mugil cephalus</i>	Flathead mullet	
<i>Myxus capensis</i>	Freshwater Mullet	
<b>Order/Orde: CYPRINODONTIFORMES</b>		
<i>Nothobranchius orthonotus</i>	Spotted Killifish	Muskietvissie
<i>Nothobranchius rachovii</i>	Rainbow Killifish	
<b>Order/Orde: PRISTIFORMES</b>		
<i>Pristis microdon</i>	Largetooth Sawfish	
<i>Pristis zijsron</i>	Longcomb Sawfish	
<b>Order/Orde: COELACANTHIFORMES</b>		
<i>Latimeria chalumnae</i>	Coelacanth	Soelekant
<b>Order/Orde: ANQUILLIFORMES</b>		
<i>Anguilla mossambica</i>	Longfinned eel	Langvinpaling

## **CLASS / KLAS: ARACHNIDA**

### **Order/Orde: SCORPIONES**

<i>Hadogenes</i> spp.	Rock Scorpions	Rotsskerpioene
<i>Opistacanthus</i> spp.	Creeping Scorpions	Kruipende skerpioene
<i>Opistophthalmus</i> spp.	Burrowing Scorpions	Grawende skerpioene

## **CLASS / KLAS: INSECTA**

### **Order/Orde: COLEOPTERA**

<i>Dromica</i> spp.	Tiger Beetles	
<i>Graphipterus assimilis</i>	Velvet Ground Beetle	
<i>Ichneumon</i> spp.	Fruit Chafer Beetles	Vrugtetorre
<i>Manticora</i> spp.	Monster Tiger Beetles	
<i>Nigidius auriculatus</i>	Stag Beetle	Boktorre
<i>Oonotus adspersus</i>	Stag Beetle	Boktorre
<i>Oonotus interioris</i>	Stag Beetle	Boktorre
<i>Oonotus rex</i>	Stag Beetle	Boktorre
<i>Prosopocoelus petitclerci</i>	Stag Beetle	Boktorre
<i>Oonotus sericeus</i>	Stag Beetle	Boktorre
<i>Megacephala asperata</i>	Tiger Beetle	Sandkewers
<i>Megacephala regalis</i>	Tiger Beetle	Sandkewers
<i>Prothyma guttipennis</i>	Tiger Beetle	Sandkewers
<i>Platychile pallida</i>	Tiger Beetle	Sandkewers

### **Order/Orde: LEPIDOPTERA**

#### **Family/Familie: LYCAENIDAE**

All species/Alle spesies

#### **Family/Familie: HEPIALIDAE**

All species/Alle spesies

#### **Family/Familie: HESPERIIDAE**

All species/Alle spesies

#### **Family/Familie: NYMPHALIDAE**

All species/Alle spesies

#### **Family/Familie: SATYRIDAE**

All species/Alle spesies

#### *Alaena margaritacea*

*Aloeides clarki*

*Aloeides dentatis dentatis*

*Aloeides egendas*

*Aloeides lutescens*

*Aloeides lutescens*

*Argyrocupha malagrica*

*Charaxes* spp.

*Charaxes xiphares xiphares*

*Charaxes f. occidentalis*

Coega Copper Butterfly

Scarce Copper

Scarce Copper

Scarce Copper

Scarce Copper

Autumn Copper, Lion's Head

Copper

Emperor butterflies

(Western) Forest Emperor,

Forest King

Leeukopkopervlerkie

Boskoningdubbelstert

<i>Lepidochrysops bacchus</i>	Wineland Blue	Wynlandblouetjie
<i>Lepidochrysops lotana</i>	Lotana blue butterfly	
<i>Leto venus</i>	Silver-spotted Ghost Moth	Keurboomspookmot
<i>Metisella syninx</i>	Bamboo Sylph	Bamboeswaksertjie
<i>Oxychaeta dicksoni</i>	Dickson's Copper	Dickson se kopervlerkie
<i>Poecilmitis aureus</i>	Golden Copper	
<i>Poecilmitis endymion</i>	Golden Copper	
<i>Poecilmitis nigricans aurivillius</i>	Blue Jewel Copper	Bloujuweelkopervlerkie
<i>Poecilmitis rileyi</i>	Blue Jewel Copper	Bloujuweelkopervlerkie
<i>Poedilmitis lyncurium</i>	Tsomo River Copper	Tsomorivlerkopervlerkie
<i>Stygionympha dicksoni</i>	Dickson's Brown	Dickson se bruinjie
<i>Thestor dicksoni dicksoni</i>	Dickson's Thestor	Dickson se skollie
<i>Thestor kaplani</i>	Kaplan's Thestor	Kaplan se skollie
<i>Trimenia wallengrenii</i>	Wallengren's Copper	Wallengren se kopervlerkie
<i>Tsitana dicksoni</i>	Dickson's Sylph	Dickson se waksertjie

**CLASS/KLAS: ONYCHOPHORA***Peripatopsis alba*

White Cave Velvet Worm

**SCHEDULE 2 / SKEDULE 2****PROTECTED SPECIES / BESKERMDE SPESIES****FLORA**

All Indigenous species / Alle inheemse spesies	All indigenous plants, except those listed in SCHEDULE 1, 3 and 6.	Alle inheemse plante, behalwe dié in SKEDULE 1, 3 en 6 gelys.
<b>Scientific name/ Wetenskaplike naam</b>	<b>Common name (where known)</b>	<b>Volksnaam (waar bekend)</b>
<b>Family/Familie: ACANTHACEAE</b>		
<i>Barleria papillosa</i> T.Anderson		
<i>Monechma saxatile</i> Munday		
<b>Family/Familie: AIZOACEAE (MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE)</b>		
All species/Alle spesies		
<i>Lithops</i> spp.	Stone plant, lithops	Lithops
<i>Lithops lesliei</i> (N.E.Br.) N.E.Br. subsp. <i>lesliei</i>	Stone plant, lithops	Lithops
<i>Titanopsis calcarea</i> (Marloth) Schwantes		
<i>Pleiospilos</i> spp.		
<i>Neohenricia sibbetti</i> (L.Bolus) L.Bolus		
<b>Family/Familie: APOCYNACEAE</b>		
All species except those listed in Schedule 1/Alle spesies behalwe dié in Skedule 1 gelys.		
<i>Adenium oleifolium</i> Stapf		Pygaf, bitterkambro, ouheip
<i>Hoodia gordoni</i> (Masson) Sweet ex Decne.	Hoodia, ghaap	Hoodia, ghaap
<i>Huernia</i> spp.		
<i>Orbea</i> spp.		
<i>Pachypodium</i> spp.	All species except those listed as Schedule 1	Alle spesies behalwe dié gelys as Skedule 1
<i>Brachystelma</i> spp.		
<i>Stapelia</i> spp.	Stapelia	Stapelia
<i>Ceropegia</i> spp.	Ceropegias	
<i>Duvalia</i> spp.	Asclepiads	
<i>Tavaresia</i> spp.	Ghaap	
<b>Family/Familie: ALLIACEAE</b>		
<i>Tulbaghia</i> spp.	Wild garlic	Wilde knoffel
<b>Family/Familie: AMARYLLIDACEAE</b>		
All species/Alle spesies		

<i>Nerine</i> spp.	<i>Nerine</i>	Vleilelies, nerina
<i>Brunsvigia</i> spp.	Pink candelabra flower	
<i>Brunsvigia radulosa</i> Herb.	Pink brunsvigia	Plenk kandelaarblom
<i>Cyrtanthus</i> spp.	Fire lily	Vuurlelie
<i>Ammocharis</i> spp.	Sore eye flower	Seeroogblom
<i>Anomatheca</i> spp.		
<i>Cavia</i> spp.	Bush lily	Boslelie
<i>Cavia mirabilis</i> Rourke	Oorlogskloof bush lily	Oorlogskloof boslelie
<i>Crinum</i> spp.		Vleilelie
<i>Haemanthus</i> spp.	April fool	Seerooglelie
<i>Gethyllis</i> spp.	Kukumakranka	Kukumakranka
<b>Family/Familie: ARACEAE</b>		
<i>Zantedeschia</i> spp.	Arum lilies	Varkoor
<i>Zantedeschia aethiopica</i> (L.) Spreng	White arum lily	Witvarkblom
<b>Family/Familie: ASPHODELACEAE</b>		
All species of the genus ALOE except those listed as Schedule 1, and the species <i>Aloe ferox</i> /Alle spesies van die genus ALOE behalwe dié in Skedule 1 gelys, en die spesie <i>Aloe ferox</i> .	Aloe	Aalwyn
<i>Aloe grandidentata</i> Salm-Dyck		Bontaalwyn, kanniedood
<i>Gasteria</i> spp.		
<i>Haworthia</i> spp.	Haworthia, also known as window plant	
<i>Kniphofia</i> spp.	Red-hot poker	Vuurpil
<b>Family/Familie: ASTERACEAE</b>		
<i>Helichrysum</i> spp.	Everlastings	Sewejaartjies
<i>Helichrysum jubilatum</i> Hilliard		
<i>Felicia deserti</i> Schltr. ex Grau		
<i>Gnaphalium simii</i> (Bolus) Hilliard & B.L.Burt		
<i>Lopholaena longipes</i> (Harv.) Thell.		
<i>Senecio albo-punctatus</i> Bolus		
<i>Senecio trachylaenus</i> Harv.		
<i>Trichogyne lerouxiae</i> Beyers		
<i>Tripterus pinnatilobata</i> (Nord.) B.Nord.		
<i>Troglodytes acocksianum</i> Hilliard		
<i>Vellereophyton lasianthum</i> (Schltr. & Moeser) Hilliard		
<b>Family/Familie: CRASSULACEAE</b>		
<i>Crassula columnaris</i> subsp. <i>columnaris</i>		Koesnaatjie, sentkannetjie
<i>Crassula perfoliata</i> L. var. <i>perfoliata</i>	Pointed-leaf Crassula	
<i>Crassula pyramidalis</i> Thunb.		
<b>Family/Familie: CYPERACEAE</b>		
<i>Carex acocksii</i> C.Archer		
<b>Family/Familie: DIOSCOREACEAE</b>		
<i>Dioscorea</i> spp.		
<i>Dioscorea elephantipes</i> (L'Her) Engl.	Elephant's foot	Olifantsvoet
<b>Family/Familie: DROSERACEAE</b>		
<i>Drosera</i> spp.	Sundew	Snotrosie, sonnedou
<b>Family/Familie: ERICACEAE</b>		
All species/Alle spesies	Erica	Erika
<b>Family/Familie: FABACEAE</b>		
<i>Erythrina zeyheri</i> Harv.	Ploughbreaker	Ploegbreker / Tamboekie wortel
<i>Sutherlandia frutescens</i> (L.) R.Br.	Cancer Bush	Kankerbos
<i>Argyrolobium petiolare</i> (E.Mey.) Steud.		
<i>Caesalpinia bracteata</i> Germish.		
<i>Calliandra redacta</i> (J.H.Ross) Thulin & Asfaw		
<i>Crotalaria pearsonii</i> Baker f.		
<i>Indigofera limosa</i> L.Bolus		
<i>Lebeckia bowleana</i> Benth.		
<i>Polhillia involucrata</i> (Thunb.) B.-E.van Wyk & A.L.Schutte		
<i>Rhynchosia emarginata</i> Germish.		

**PROVINCE OF THE NORTHERN CAPE**

**90 No. 1258**

**PROVINCIAL GAZETTE EXTRAORDINARY, 19 DECEMBER 2008**

---

<i>Wiborgia humilis</i> (Thunb.) R.Dahlgren		
<b>Family/Familie:</b> GERANIACEAE		
<i>Pelargonium</i> spp.	Pelargonium	Pelargonium
<b>Family/Familie:</b> HYACINTHACEAE		
<i>Daubenya</i> spp.		
<i>Daubenya aurea</i> Lindl.	Daubenya	Daubenya
<i>Lachenalia</i> spp.	Vlooltjie	Vlooltjies
<i>Veltheimia</i> spp.	Forest Lily	
<i>Eucomis</i> spp.	Pineapple flower	Pynappleblom
<i>Ornithogalum</i> spp.		
<i>Ornithogalum filicaule</i> J.C.Manning & Goldblatt		
<b>Family/Familie:</b> IRIDACEAE		
All species / Alle spesies		
<i>Babiana</i> spp.	Babiana	Bobbejaantjies
<i>Babiana bainesii</i> Baker.		
<i>Gladiolus</i> spp.	Gladiolus	Kalkoentjies, afrikaners
<i>Lapeirousia</i> spp.		Cabong
<i>Watsonia</i> spp.	Watsonia	Watsonia
<i>Tritonia</i> spp.	Tritonia	Tritonia
<i>Freesia</i> spp.	Freesia	Freesia
<b>Family/Familie:</b> MELIACEAE		
<i>Nymania capensis</i> (Thunb.) Lindb.	Chinese Lantern	Klapperbos
<b>Family/Familie:</b> OLEACEAE		
<i>Olea europaea</i> L. subsp. <i>africana</i> (Mill.) P.S.Green	Wild olive	Ollenhout
<b>Family/Familie:</b> ORCHIDACEAE		
All species/Alle spesies	Orchids	Orgidieë
<b>Family/Familie:</b> OROBANCHACEAE		
<i>Harveya</i> spp.	Harveya	Inkblom
<b>Family/Familie:</b> OXALIDACEAE		
<i>Oxalis natans</i> L.f.	Sorrel	Watersuring
<b>Family/Familie:</b> PEDALIACEAE		
<i>Harpagophytum</i> spp.		
<i>Harpagophytum procumbens</i> (Burch.) DC. Ex Meisn. subsp. <i>procumbens</i>	Devil's claw	Kloudoring (Duiwelsklou)
<b>Family/Familie:</b> PLUMBAGINACEAE		
<i>Afrolimon namaquanum</i> (L.Bolus) Lincz		
<b>Family/Familie:</b> POACEAE		
<i>Brachiaria dura</i> Stapf var. <i>dura</i>		
<i>Dregeochloa calviniensis</i> Conert		
<i>Pentaschistis lima</i> (Nees) Stapf		
<b>Family/Familie:</b> PORTULACACEAE		
<i>Anacampseros</i> spp.		
<i>Avonia</i> spp.		
<i>Portulaca foliosa</i> Ker-Gawl		
<b>Family/Familie:</b> RUTACEAE		
All species/Alle spesies	IS DIT GEREGRVERDIG???????	
<i>Agathosma namaquensis</i> Pillans	buchu	boegoe
<b>Family/Familie:</b> SCROPHULARIACEAE		
<i>Diascia</i> spp.		
<i>Polycarena filiformis</i> Diels		
<i>Chaenostoma longipedicellatum</i> (Hilliard) Kornhall		
<b>Family/Familie:</b> THYMELAEACEAE		
<i>Gnidia leipoldtii</i> C.H.Wright		

HIERDIE SPESIES IS ALMAI "VULNERABLE" VOLGENS DIE IUCN SE KLASSIFIKASIE EN KAN OORWEEG WORD VIR INSLUITING. Besluit egter eers oor die insluiting van volledige families en/of genera en haal dan die onnodiges uit.

**Family/Familie:** AIZOACEAE

*Brownianthus lignescens* Klak

*Cephalophyllum tetrastichum* H.E.K.Hartmann

<i>Cheiridopsis delphinoides</i> S.A.Hammer		
<i>Cheiridopsis umdausensis</i> L.Bolus		
<i>Cheiridopsis velox</i> S.A.Hammer		
<i>Conophytum achabense</i> S.A.Hammer	Toontjies	
<i>Conophytum bachelorum</i> S.A.Hammer	Toontjies	
<i>Conophytum khamiesbergense</i> (L.Bolus) Schwantes	Toontjies	
<i>Conophytum phoenicum</i> S.A.Hammer	Toontjies	
<i>Conophytum ratum</i> S.A.Hammer	Toontjies	
<i>Conophytum roodiae</i> N.E.Br. subsp. <i>sanguineum</i> (S.A.Hammer) T.Smale	Toontjies	
<i>Conophytum smorenskadiense</i> de Boer	Toontjies	
<i>Delosperma sphalmanthoides</i> S.A.Hammer	Toontjies	
<i>Lampranthus procumbens</i> Klak		
<i>Lithops aucampiae</i> L.Bolus subsp. <i>euniceae</i> (de Boer) D.T.Cole	Lithops	
<i>Lithops dinteri</i> Schwantes subsp. <i>frederici</i> (D.T.Cole) D.T.Cole	Lithops	
<i>Lithops helmutii</i> L.Bolus	Lithops	
<i>Lithops meyeri</i> L.Bolus	Lithops	
<i>Lithops naureeniae</i> D.T.Cole	Lithops	
<i>Lithops olivacea</i> L.Bolus	Lithops	
<i>Lithops viridis</i> H.A.Lückh.	Lithops	
<i>Meyerophytum globosum</i> (L.Bolus) Ihlenf.		
<i>Mitrophyllum abbreviatum</i> L.Bolus		
<i>Monilaria obconica</i> Ihlenf. & S.Jörg.		
<i>Odontophorus angustifolius</i> L.Bolus subsp. <i>protoparcoides</i> S.A.Hammer		
<i>Ruschia sandbergensis</i> L.Bolus		
<i>Schwantesia borchersii</i> L.Bolus		
<i>Tetragonia pillansii</i> Adamson		
<i>Wooleya farinosa</i> (L.Bolus) L.Bolus		
<b>Family/Familie: AMARYLLIDACEAE</b>		
<i>Amaryllis paradisicola</i> Snijman	Amaryllis	Amarillis
<i>Brunsigia josephinae</i> (Redouté) Ker Gawi.	Candelabra flower	Kandelaarblom
<i>Brunsigia radula</i> (Jacq.) Aiton	Candelabra flower	Kandelaarblom
<i>Haemanthus lanceifolius</i> Jacq.	April fool	Skeerkwas
<i>Hessea incana</i> Snijman		
<i>Strumaria aestivalis</i> Snijman		
<i>Strumaria unguiculata</i> (W.F.Barker) Snijman		
<b>Family/Familie: ANTHERICACEAE</b>		
<i>Chlorophytum lewisiae</i> Oberm.		
<b>Family/Familie: APIACEAE</b>		
<i>Peucedanum pearsonii</i> Adamson		
<b>Family/Familie: APOCYNACEAE</b>		
<i>Stapelia rubiginosa</i> Nel	Stapelia	Stapelia
<i>Xysmalobium pearsonii</i> L.Bolus		
<b>Family/Familie: ASPHODELACEAE</b>		
<i>Aloe chlorantha</i> Lavranos		
<i>Aloe dichotoma</i> Masson	Quiver tree	Kokerboom
<i>Aloe striata</i> Haw. subsp. <i>komaggasensis</i> (Kritzinger & Van Jaarsv.) Glen & D.S.Hardy		Blou-aalwyn
<i>Bulbine fragilis</i> G.Will.		Kopieva
<i>Bulbine lamprophylla</i> G.Will.		Kopieva
<i>Bulbine pendens</i> G.Will. & Baijnath		Kopieva
<i>Bulbine quartzicola</i> G.Will.		Kopieva
<i>Bulbine torsiva</i> G.Will.		Kopieva
<i>Bulbine truncata</i> G.Will.		Kopieva
<i>Bulbine vitrea</i> G.Will. & Baijnath		Kopieva
<i>Bulbinella eburniflora</i> P.L.Perry		Katstert
<i>Bulbinella latifolia</i> Kunth subsp. <i>doleritica</i> (P.L.Perry) P.L.Perry		Katstert
<i>Bulbinella nana</i> P.L.Perry		Katstert
<b>Family/Familie: ASTERACEAE</b>		
<i>Amphiglossa corrudifolia</i> DC.		
<i>Antithrixia flavigoma</i> DC.		
<i>Arctotheca marginata</i> Beyers		

<i>Chrysocoma hantamensis</i> J.C.Manning & Goldblatt	
<i>Cultumia pectinata</i> (Thunb.) Less.	
<i>Helichrysum dunense</i> Hilliard	
<i>Heterorhachis aculeata</i> (Burm.f.) Roessler	
<i>Leucoptera nodosa</i> (Thunb.) B.Nord.	
<i>Oedera conferta</i> (Hutch.) Anderb. & K.Bremer	
<i>Othonna cakilifolia</i> DC.	
<i>Othonna hallii</i> B.Nord.	
<i>Renniera stellata</i> P.P.J.Herman	
<b>Family/Familie: CAMPANULACEAE</b>	
<i>Wahlenbergia asparagoides</i> (Adamson) Lammers	
<b>Family/Familie: COLCHICACEAE</b>	
<i>Androcymbium crucialum</i> U.& D.Müll.-Dobties	Patrysblom
<i>Androcymbium henssenianum</i> U.& D.Müll.-Dobties	
<i>Androcymbium poeltianum</i> U.& D.Müll.-Dobties	
<i>Androcymbium villosum</i> U.& D.Müll.-Dobties	
<b>Family/Familie: CRASSULACEAE</b>	
<i>Crassula brevifolia</i> Harv. subsp. <i>psammophila</i> Toelken	
<i>Crassula subacaulis</i> Schönland & Baker f. subsp. <i>subacaulis</i>	
<b>Family/Familie: ERIOSPERMACEAE</b>	
<i>Eriospermum arenosum</i> P.L.Perry	
<i>Eriospermum aribesense</i> P.L.Perry	
<i>Eriospermum coactum</i> P.L.Perry	
<i>Eriospermum parvulum</i> P.L.Perry	
<i>Eriospermum sabulosum</i> P.L.Perry	
<i>Eriospermum tuberculatum</i> P.L.Perry	
<b>Family/Familie: EUPHORBIACEAE</b>	
<i>Euphorbia versicolor</i> G.Will.	
<b>Family/Familie: FABACEAE</b>	
<i>Aspalathus albens</i> L.	
<i>Lotononis mollis</i> (E.Mey.) Benth.	
<i>Lotononis plicata</i> B.-E.van Wyk	
<i>Otholobium hamatum</i> (Harv.) C.H.Stirt.	
<i>Podalyria pearsonii</i> E.Phillips	
<i>Xiphotheca canescens</i> (Thunb.) A.L.Schutte & B.-E.van Wyk	
<b>Family/Familie: GERANIACEAE</b>	
<i>Pelargonium pubipetalum</i> E.M.Marais	
<b>Family/Familie: HYACINTHACEAE</b>	
<i>Daubenya stylosa</i> (Barker) A.M.van der Merwe & J.C.Manning	
<i>Drimia arenicola</i> (B.Nord.) J.C.Manning & Goldblatt	
<i>Drimia involuta</i> (J.C.Manning & Snijman) J.C.Manning & Goldblatt	
<i>Lachenalia alba</i> W.F.Barker ex G.D.Duncan	Viooltjie
<i>Lachenalia angelica</i> W.F.Barker	Viooltjie
<i>Lachenalia doleritica</i> G.D.Duncan	Viooltjie
<i>Lachenalia duncani</i> W.F.Barker	Viooltjie
<i>Lachenalla macgregoriorum</i> W.F.Barker	Viooltjie
<i>Lachenalia minimaa</i> W.F.Barker	Viooltjie
<i>Lachenalia neilii</i> W.F.Barker ex G.D.Duncan	Viooltjie
<i>Lachenalia schelpae</i> W.F.Barker	Viooltjie
<b>Family/Familie: IRIDACEAE</b>	
<i>Babiana papyracea</i> Goldblatt & J.C.Manning	Bobbejaantjies
<i>Babiana pauciflora</i> G.J.Lewis	Bobbejaantjies
<i>Babiana tritonoides</i> G.J.Lewis	Bobbejaantjies
<i>Babiana unguiculata</i> G.J.Lewis	Bobbejaantjies
<i>Crocosmia fucata</i> (Herb.) M.P.de Vos	
<i>Geissorhiza arenicola</i> Goldblatt	Sysie
<i>Geissorhiza kamiesmontana</i> Goldblatt	Sysie
<i>Geissorhiza spiralis</i> (Burch.) M.P.de Vos ex Goldblatt	Sysie
<i>Geissorhiza splenddissima</i> Diels	Sysie
<i>Geissorhiza sulphurascens</i> Schltr. ex R.C.Foster	Sysie

<i>Gladiolus lapeirousioides</i> Goldblatt		
<i>Gladiolus mostertiae</i> L.Bolus		
<i>Gladiolus sufflavus</i> (G.J.Lewis) Goldblatt & J.C.Manning		
<i>Hesperantha hantamensis</i> Schltr. ex R.C.Foster	Aandblom	
<i>Hesperantha latifolia</i> (Klatt) M.P.de Vos	Aandblom	
<i>Hesperantha purpurea</i> Goldblatt	Aandblom	
<i>Ixia brunneobractea</i> G.J.Lewis	Kalossie	
<i>Moraea aspera</i> Goldblatt		
<i>Moraea indecora</i> Goldblatt		
<i>Moraea kamiesmontana</i> (Goldblatt) Goldblatt		
<i>Moraea longiflora</i> Ker Gawl.		
<i>Moraea monticola</i> Goldblatt		
<i>Moraea pendula</i> (Goldblatt) Goldblatt		
<i>Moraea stagnalis</i> (Goldblatt) Goldblatt		
<i>Romulea amoena</i> Schltr. ex Bég.	Froetang, satynblom	
<i>Romulea collina</i> J.C.Manning & Goldblatt	Froetang, satynblom	
<i>Romulea eburnea</i> J.C.Manning & Goldblatt	Froetang, satynblom	
<i>Romulea hallii</i> M.P.de Vos	Froetang, satynblom	
<i>Romulea membranacea</i> M.P.de Vos	Froetang, satynblom	
<i>Romulea multifida</i> M.P.de Vos	Froetang, satynblom	
<i>Romulea multisulcata</i> M.P.de Vos	Froetang, satynblom	
<i>Romulea neglecta</i> (Schult.) M.P.de Vos	Froetang, satynblom	
<i>Romulea sabulosa</i> Schltr. ex Bég.	Froetang, satynblom	
<i>Romulea sanguinalis</i> M.P.de Vos	Froetang, satynblom	
<i>Romulea singularis</i> J.C.Manning & Goldblatt	Froetang, satynblom	
<i>Romulea toximontana</i> M.P.de Vos	Froetang, satynblom	
<i>Sparaxis elegans</i> (Sweet) Goldblatt	Sparaxis	
<i>Tritonia marlothii</i> M.P.de Vos subsp. <i>delpierrei</i> (M.P.de Vos) M.P.de Vos		
<b>Family/Familie: MALVACEAE</b>		
<i>Anisodontea racemosa</i> (Harv.) Bates		
<b>Family/Familie: ORCHIDACEAE</b>		
<i>Disa atrorubens</i> Schltr.	Disa	
<i>Disa karoica</i> S.D.Johnson & H.P.Linder	Disa	
<i>Disperis purpurata</i> Rchb.f. subsp. <i>pallescens</i> Bruyns		
<b>Family/Familie: OXALIDACEAE</b>		
<i>Oxalis blastorrhiza</i> T.M.Salter	Suring	
<i>Oxalis creaseyi</i> T.M.Salter	Suring	
<i>Oxalis crocea</i> T.M.Salter	Suring	
<i>Oxalis cuneata</i> Jacq.	Suring	
<i>Oxalis fastigiata</i> T.M.Salter	Suring	
<b>Family/Familie: POACEAE</b>		
<i>Helictotrichon barbatum</i> (Nees) Schweick.		
<b>Family/Familie: POLYGALACEAE</b>		
<i>Muraltia obovata</i> DC.		
<b>Family/Familie: PORTULACACEAE</b>		
<i>Avonia herreana</i> (Poelln.) G.D.Rowley		
<i>Avonia recurvata</i> (Schönland) G.D.Rowley subsp. <i>buderiana</i> (Poelln.) G.Will.		
<b>Family/Familie: PROTEACEAE</b>		
<i>Leucospermum praemorsum</i> (Meisn.) E.Phillips	Speldekussing	
<b>Family/Familie: RESTIONACEAE</b>		
<i>Ischyrolepis arida</i> (Pillans) H.P.Linder		
<b>Family/Familie: RHAMNACEAE</b>		
<i>Phyllica affinis</i> Sond.		
<i>Phyllica agathosmoides</i> Pillans		
<i>Phyllica retrorsa</i> E.Mey. ex Sond.		
<b>Family/Familie: SCROPHULARIACEAE</b>		
<i>Diascia insignis</i> K.E.Steiner		
<i>Diascia lewisiae</i> K.E.Steiner		
<i>Manulea cinerea</i> Hilliard		
<i>Phyllopodium hispidulum</i> (Thell.) Hilliard		

*Selago chalarantha* Hilliard  
**Family/Famille:** TECOPHILAEACEAE  
*Cyanella aquatica* Oberm. ex G.Scott

## SKEDULE 2 SPESIES WAT NIE IN DIE NOORD-KAAP VOORKOM NIE

### **CHAROPHYTA**

### **BRYOPHYTA**

All species of tree moss

*Papillaria africana*

*Pilotrichella pandurifolia*

Stoneworts

Mosses & Liverworts

Tree moss

Tree moss

### **PTERIDOPHYTA**

#### **Family/Famille:** CYATHEACEAE

*Cyathea* spp.

*Cyathea capensis* (L.f.) Sm.

#### **Family/Famille:** DENNSTAEDTIACEAE

*Pteridium aquilinum* (L.) Kuhn subsp. *aquilinum*

Tree ferns

Tree Ferns

Boomvarings

Boomvarings

Bracken

### **GYMNOSPERMS**

#### **Family/Famille:** CUPRESSACEAE

*Widdringtonia* spp.

Wild cypress

#### **Family/Famille:** PODOCARPACEAE

*Podocarpus* spp.

Yellowwoods

Geelhout

*Podocarpus falcatus* (Thunb.) R.Br. ex Mirb.

Real Yellowwood

*Podocarpus latifolius* (Thunb.) R.Br. ex Mirb.

Outeniqua Yellowwood

#### **Family/Famille:** ZAMIACEAE

*Encephalartos* spp.

Cycad's indigenous spp.,  
excluding cultivated seedlings of  
plants

Broodboom inheemse spp., uitgesluit  
saailinge van gekweekte plante.

*Encephalartos aemularius* Vorster

Ngotshe Cycad

Broodboom inheemse spp. (hibriede)

*Encephalartos altensteinii* Lehm.

Bread Palm

*Encephalartos arenarius* R.A.Dyer

Dune Cycad

*Encephalartos brevifoliolatus* Vorster

Escarpment Cycad

*Encephalartos caffer* (Thunb.) Lehm.

Breadfruit Tree

*Encephalartos cerinus* Lavranos & D.L.Goede

Waxen Cycad

*Encephalartos cupidus* R.A.Dyer

Blyde River Cycad

*Encephalartos dolomiticus* Lavranos & D.L.Dyer

Wolkberg Cycad

*Encephalartos dyerianus* Lavranos & D.L.Goede

Lowveld Cycad

*Encephalartos eugene-maraisii* I. Verd.

Waterberg Cycad

*Encephalartos friderici-guilielmi* Lehm.

Friderici-guilielmi

*Encephalartos ghellinckii* Lehm.

Ghellenckii

*Encephalartos heenanii* R.A.Dyer

Woolly Cycad

*Encephalartos hirsutus* P.J.H.Hurter

Venda Cycad

*Encephalartos horridus* (Jacq.) Lehm.

Eastern Cape Blue Cycad

*Encephalartos humilis* I.Verdi

Humiilis

*Encephalartos inopinus* R.A.Dyer

Lydenburg Cycad

*Encephalartos laevifolius* Stapf & Burtt Davy

Kaapsehoop Cycad

*Encephalartos lanatus* Stapf & Burtt Davy

Lanatus

*Encephalartos latifrons* I.Verdi

Albany Cycad

*Encephalartos lebomboensis* Lehm.

Lebombo Cycad

*Encephalartos lehmannii* Lehm.

Lehmannii

*Encephalartos longifolius* (Jacq.) Lehm.

Longifolius

*Encephalartos middelburgensis* Vorster, Robbertse & S.van der Westh.

Middleburg Cycad

*Encephalartos msinganus* Vorster

Msinga Cycad

*Encephalartos natalensis* R.A.Dyer & I.Verdi

Natalensis / Natal Giant Cycad

<i>Encephalartos ngoyanus</i> I.Verd.	Ngoye Dwarf Cycad
<i>Encephalartos nubimontanus</i> P.J.H.Hurter	Blue Cycad
<i>Encephalartos paucidentatus</i> Stapf & Burt Davy	Paucidentatus
<i>Encephalartos princeps</i> R.A.Dyer	Princeps
<i>Encephalartos senticosus</i> Vorster	Senticosus
<i>Encephalartos transvenosus</i> Stapf & Burt Davy	Modjadje
<i>Encephalartos trispinosus</i> (Hook.) R.A.Dyer	Trispinosus
<i>Encephalartos woodii</i> Sander	Wood's Cycad

## ANGIOSPERMS

### Family/Famille: ACANTHACEAE

*Peristrophe cliffordii* K.Balkwill  
*Peristrophe gillilandiorum* K.Balkwill  
*Peristrophe transvaalensis* (C.B.Clarke) K.Balkwill

### Family/Famille: ADIANTHACEAE

*Adiantum* spp. Maidenhair Fern

### Family/Famille: AGAPANTHACEAE

*Agapanthus* spp.

*Agapanthus africanus* (L.) Hoffmanns. subsp. *walshii*  
(L.Bolus) Zonneveld & G.D.Duncan

*Agapanthus coddi* F.M.Leight.

*Agapanthus inapertus* E. Beauv. subsp. *intermedius*

F.M.Leight.

### Family/Famille: ALZOACEAE

*Frithia pulchra* N.E.Br.

Stone plant

*Plinthus rehmannii* G.Schellenb.

### Family/Famille: AMARANTHACEAE

*Cyathula natalensis* Sond.

*Hermbstaedtia capitata* Schinz

### Family/Famille: AMARYLLIDACEAE

*Clivia caulescens* R.A.Dyer

Clivia

*Haemanthus montanus* Baker

Paint brush

*Scadoxus* spp.

Royal Paint brush (Blood Lily)

### Family/Famille: ANACARDIACEAE

*Searsia batophylla* (Codd) Moffett

### Family/Famille: ANNONACEAE

*Xylopia parviflora* (A.Rich.) Benth.

### Family/Famille: ANTHERICACEAE

*Chlorophytum cyperaceum* (Oberm.) Nordal

### Family/Famille: APOCYNACEAE

*Adenia* spp.

*Adenia fruticosa* Burt Davy subsp. *simplicifolia*

W.J.deWilde

*Adenia wilmsii* Harms

*Adenium* spp.

Impala Lilies

*Adenium multiflorum* Klotzsch

Impala Lilies

*Adenium swazicum* Stapf

Swaziland Impala Lily

*Caralluma* spp.

*Hoodia* spp.

Ghaap

*Hoodia currorii* (Hook.) Decne. subsp. *currorii*

*Hoodia currorii* (Hook.) Decne. subsp. *lugardii*  
(N.E.Br.) Bruyns

*Huerniopsis* spp.

Ghaap

*Mondia whitei* (Hook.f.) Skeels

*Orbea* spp.

Kudu Lily / Spiny Impala Lily

*Orbeanthus* spp.

*Orbeopsis* spp.

*Pachypodium saundersii* N.E.Br.

*Riocreuxia* spp.

*Strophanthus luteolus* Codd

## PROVINCE OF THE NORTHERN CAPE

96 No. 1258

PROVINCIAL GAZETTE EXTRAORDINARY, 19 DECEMBER 2008

**Family/Familie: AQUIFOLIACEAE***Ilex mitis* (L.) Radlk.

Cape holly

Waterhout

**Family/Familie: ARACEAE***Zantedeschia* spp.*Zantedeschia elliotiana* (W.Watson) Engl.

Yellow Arum Lily

Geelvarkblom

*Zantedeschia jucunda* Letty*Zantedeschia pentlandii* (R.White ex W.Watson)

Wittm.

*Zantedeschia rehmannii* Engl.**Family/Familie: ARALEACEAE***Cussonia* spp.

Cabbage trees

Klepersol

**Family/Familie: ARECACEAE***Borassus aethiopicum* Mart.

Salati Palm, Borassus palm

*Jubaeopsis caffra* Becc.

Pondoland coconut

**Family/Familie: ASPHODELACEAE***Aloe* spp.

Aculeata

*Aloe aculeata* Pole-Evans

Grass Aloe

*Aloe albida* (Stapf) Reynolds

Krans Aloe

*Aloe arborescens* Mill.

Catslail Aloe

*Aloe castanea* Schönlund

Wickensii

*Aloe cryptopoda* Baker

Fosteri

*Aloe fosteri* Pillans

Globuligemma

*Aloe globuligemma* Pole-Evans

Greatheadii

*Aloe greatheadii* Schönlund var *greatheadii*

Davyana

*Aloe greatheadii* Schönlund var. *davyana* (Schönlund)

Glen &amp; D.S.Hardy

*Aloe lutescens* Groenew.

Lutescens

*Aloe marlothii* A.Berger subsp. *marlothii*

Mountian Aloe

*Aloe parvibracteata* Schönlund

Parvibracteata

*Aloe simii* Pele-Evans*Aloe zebra* Baker*Gasteria* spp.*Gasteria batesiana* G.D.Rawley var. *batesiana**Gasteria nitida* (Salm-Dyck) Haw. var. *nitida**Kniphofia* spp.*Kniphofia coralligemma* E.A.Bruce*Kniphofia crassifolia* Baker*Kniphofia rigidifolia* E.A.Bruce**Family/Familie: ASTERACEAE***Cotula duckittiae* (L.Bolus) K.Bremer & Humphries

Hilton daisy

*Felicia fruticosa* (L.) G.Nicholson subsp.*brevipendunculata* (Hutch.) Grau*Gerbera aurantiaca* Sch.Bip.*Inula paniculata* (Klatt.) Burtt Davy*Senecio coleophyllus* Turcz.**Family/Familie: BEGONIACEAE***Begonia* spp.*Begonia sutherlandii* Hook.f. subsp. *sutherlandii***Family/Familie: BOMBACACEAE***Adansonia digitata* L.

Boabab

Kremetart

**Family/Familie: BORAGINACEAE***Cordia africana* Lam.

Large leaved saucer-berry

*Echiostachys spicatus* (Burm.f.) Levyns**Family/Familie: BRUNIACEAE**

All species / Alle spesies

**Family/Familie: BURMANNIACEAE***Burmannia madagascariensis* Mart.

Wild Ginger

**Family/Familie: BURSERACEAE***Commiphora zanzibarica* (Baill.) Engl.**Family/Familie: CABOMBACEAE**

<i>Brasenia schreberi</i> G.F.Gmel.		
<b>Family/Familie:</b> CANNELLACEAE		
<i>Warburgia salutaris</i> (G.Bertol.) Chiov.	Pepper-bark tree	
<b>Family/Familie:</b> CAPPARACEAE		
<i>Boscia angustifolia</i> A.Rich. var. <i>corymbosa</i> (Gilg.) DeWolf		
<i>Boscia foetida</i> Schinz subsp. <i>minima</i> Toelken		
<i>Capparis sepiaria</i> L. var. <i>subglabra</i> (Oliv.) DeWolf	Capper bush	
<b>Family/Familie:</b> CARYOPHYLLACEAE		
<i>Polycarpha eriantha</i> Hochst. ex A.Rich. var. <i>effusa</i> (Oliv.) Turrill		
<b>Family/Familie:</b> CELASTRACEAE		
<i>Elachyptera parvifolia</i> (Oliv.) N.Hallé		
<i>Gymnosporia oxycarpa</i> (N.Robson) Jordaan		
<i>Gymnosporia pubescens</i> (N.Robson) Jordaan		
<b>Family/Familie:</b> COLCHICACEAE		
<i>Gloriosa</i> spp.	Flame lilies	
<i>Gloriosa modesta</i> (Hook.) J.C.Manning & Vinn.	Climbing Bells	Geelklokkie
<i>Gloriosa superba</i> L.	Flame lily	
<i>Littonia</i> spp.	Christmas bells	
<i>Sandersonia aurantiaca</i> Hook.	Christmas Bells	
<b>Family/Familie:</b> COMBRETACEAE		
<i>Combretum collinum</i> Fresen. subsp. <i>taborense</i> (Engl.) Okafor	Bushwillows	
<i>Combretum padoides</i> Engl. & Diels	Bushwillows	
<i>Combretum petrophilum</i> Retief	Bushwillows	
<i>Combretum vendae</i> A.E.vanWyk	Bushwillows	
<b>Family/Familie:</b> CONVOLVULACEAE		
<i>Paralepistemon shirensis</i> (Oliv.) Lejoly & Lisowski		
<b>Family/Familie:</b> CRASSULACEAE		
<i>Crassula coccinea</i> L.	Red Crassula	Klipblom, Kelserskroon
<i>Crassula perfoliata</i> L. var. <i>minor</i> (Haw.) G.D.Rowley	Red Crassula	
<i>Kalanchoe crundallii</i> I.Verdi		
<i>Kalanchoe sexangularis</i> N.E.Br. var. <i>sexangularis</i>		
<i>Kalanchoe thyrsiflora</i> Harv.		
<b>Family/Familie:</b> CUCURBITACEAE		
<i>Oreosyce africana</i> Hook.f.		
<b>Family/Familie:</b> CUNONIACEAE		
<i>Cunonia capensis</i> L.		Rooi-els
<i>Platynophus trifoliatus</i> (L.f.) D.Don		Water Wit-els
<b>Family/Familie:</b> DIOSCOREACEAE		
<i>Dioscorea</i> spp.		
<i>Dioscorea sylvatica</i> Eckl. var. <i>sylvatica</i>	Elephant's Foot	Skilpad
<b>Family/Familie:</b> DRACAENACEAE		
<i>Dracaena aletriformis</i> (Haw.) Bos	Large-leaved dragon tree	
<b>Family/Familie:</b> DRYOPTERIDACEAE		
<i>Rumohra adiantiformis</i> (G.Forst.) Ching	Seven Weeks Fern	Seweweeksvaring
<b>Family/Familie:</b> ERICACEAE		
<i>Erica</i> spp.		
<i>Erica alopecurus</i> Harv. var. <i>alopecurus</i>		
<i>Erica cerinthoides</i> L. var. <i>cerinthoides</i>		
<i>Erica oatsii</i> Rolfe var. <i>oatesii</i>		
<b>Family/Familie:</b> EUPHORBIACEAE		
<i>Aichmea laxiflora</i> (Benth.) Pax & K.Hoffm.	Venda Bead-string	
<i>Euphorbia</i> spp.		
<i>Euphorbia barnardi</i> A.C.White, R.A.Dyer & B.Sloane		
<i>Euphorbia bupleurifolia</i> Jacq.		
<i>Euphorbia clivicola</i> R.A.Dyer		
<i>Euphorbia fasciculata</i> Thunb.		
<i>Euphorbia globosa</i> (Haw.) Sims		
<i>Euphorbia grandialata</i> R.A.Dyer		

**PROVINCE OF THE NORTHERN CAPE**

**98 No. 1258**

**PROVINCIAL GAZETTE EXTRAORDINARY, 19 DECEMBER 2008**

<i>Euphorbia groenewaldii</i> R.A.Dyer		
<i>Euphorbia horrida</i> Boiss. var. <i>horrida</i>		
<i>Euphorbia knobelli</i> Letty		
<i>Euphorbia louwii</i> L.C. Leach		
<i>Euphorbia meloformis</i> Aiton subsp. <i>meloformis forma</i> <i>meloformis</i>		Eselkos of Pol
<i>Euphorbia meloformis</i> Aiton subsp. <i>valida</i> (N.E.Br.) A.C.White, R.A.Dyer & B.Sloane	Vetmensie	Vetmensie
<i>Euphorbia obesa</i> Hook.f. subsp. <i>obesa</i>	Vetmensie	Vetmensie
<i>Euphorbia obesa</i> Hook.f. subsp. <i>symmetrica</i> (A.C.White, R.A.Dyer & B.Sloane) G.D.Rowley	Vetmensie	Vetmensie
<i>Euphorbia perangusta</i> R.A.Dyer		
<i>Euphorbia restricta</i> R.A.Dyer		
<i>Euphorbia rowlandii</i> R.A.Dyer		
<i>Euphorbia schoenlandii</i> Pax		
<i>Euphorbia tortirama</i> R.A.Dyer		
<i>Euphorbia waterbergensis</i> R.A.Dyer		
<i>Phyllanthus pinnatus</i> (Wight) G.L.Webster		
<i>Spirostachys africana</i> Sond.	Tamboti	
<b>Family/Familie: FABACEAE</b>		
<i>Albizia amara</i> (Roxb.) Boivin subsp. <i>sericocephala</i> (Benth.) Brennan	Bitter false thorn	
<i>Elephantorrhiza praetermissa</i> J.H.Ross		
<i>Eriosema transvaalense</i> C.H.Stirt.		
<i>Erythrina acanthocarpa</i> E.Mey.		
<i>Erythrina humeana</i> Spreng.		
<i>Kotschya thymodora</i> (Baker f.) Willd subsp. <i>thymodora</i>		
<i>Liparia splendens</i> (Burm.f.) Bos & De Wit subsp. <i>comantha</i> (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Bos & De Wit		Klipblom
<i>Liparia splendens</i> (Burm.f.) Bos & De Wit subsp. <i>splendens</i>	Orange Nodding Head, Mountain Dahlia	Geelkopple
<i>Liparia vestita</i> (Thunb.) DC. <i>Priestleya tomentosa</i>	Silver Pea	Silwerentjie
<i>Milletia grandis</i> (E.Mey.) Skeels	Kaffir Ironwood	
<i>Newtonia hildebrandtii</i> (Vatke) Torre var. <i>hildebrandtii</i>	Lebombo Wattle	
<i>Podalyria calycptrata</i> (Retz.) Willd.	Wild Sweet Pea	Keurtjie
<i>Pterocarpus angolensis</i> DC.	Wild Teak	Klaat
<i>Rhynchosia vendae</i> C.H.Stirt.		
<b>Family/Familie: GEISSOLOMATAEAE</b>		
All species / Alle spesies		
<b>Family/Familie: GENTIANACEAE</b>		
<i>Anthocleista grandiflora</i> Gilg	Big-leaf Fever tree	
<b>Family/Familie: GERANIACEAE</b>		
<i>Monsonia lanuginosa</i> R.Knuth		
<b>Family/Familie: GESNERIACEAE</b>		
<i>Streptocarpus</i> spp.	Cape Primrose, Rexia, Nodding Bells	
<i>Streptocarpus decipiens</i> Hilliard & B.L.Burt		
<b>Family/Familie: GRUBBIACEAE</b>		
All species / Alle spesies		
<b>Family/Familie: HYACINTHACEAE</b>		
<i>Ledebouria</i> spp.		
<i>Merwilla</i> spp.		
<i>Merwilla plumbea</i> (Lindl.) Speta	Blue squill	
<i>Ornithogalum</i> spp.		
<i>Pseudoprospéro</i> spp.		
<i>Schizocarphus</i> spp.		
<b>Family/Familie: IRIDACEAE</b>		
<i>Dierama</i> spp.		
<i>Dites</i> spp.		
<i>Gladiolus macneilli</i> Oberm.		

<i>Hesperantha coccinea</i> (Backh. & Harv.) Goldblatt & J.C.Manning	River Lilly
<i>Watsonia</i> spp.	
<i>Watsonia densiflora</i> Baker	
<i>Watsonia transvaalensis</i> Baker	
<i>Watsonia wilmsii</i> L.Bolus	
<b>Family/Familie: LAMIACEAE</b>	
<i>Hyptis spicigera</i> Lam.	
<i>Thornicroftia media</i> Codd	
<b>Family/Familie: LAURACEAE</b>	
<i>Ocotea bullata</i> (Burch.) Baill.	Black Stinkwood
<i>Ocotea kenyensis</i> (Chiov.) Robyns & R.Wilczek	Transvaal Stinkwood
<b>Family/Familie: MALVACEAE</b>	
<i>Hibiscus articulatus</i> Hochst. ex A.Rich. var. <i>articulatus</i>	
<i>Hibiscus barnardii</i> Exell	
<i>Hibiscus sabiensis</i> Exell	
<b>Family/Familie: MENISPERMACEAE</b>	
<i>Tinospora fragosa</i> (L.Verd.) L.Verd. & Troupin	Wonderplant
<b>Family/Familie: MORACEAE</b>	
<i>Trilepisium madagascariensis</i> DC.	
<b>Family/Familie: MUSACEAE</b>	
<i>Ensete ventricosum</i> (Welw.) Cheesman	Wild Banana
<b>Family/Familie: MYRSINACEAE</b>	
<i>Myrsine pillansii</i> Adamson	Large Cape Myrtle
<b>Family/Familie: NYMPHAEACEAE</b>	
<i>Nymphaea</i> spp.	Kaaimanblom.
<i>Nymphaea lotus</i> L.	
<i>Nymphaea nouchali</i> Burm.f. var. <i>caerulea</i> (Savigny) Verdc.	Blue Water-lily
<b>Family/Familie: OCHNACEAE</b>	
<i>Brackenridgea zanguebarica</i> Oliv.	Brackenridgea
<i>Ochna glauca</i> L.Verd.	
<b>Family/Familie: OLEACEAE</b>	
<i>Jasminum abyssinicum</i> Hochst. ex DC.	
<b>Family/Familie: ORCHIDACEAE</b>	
<i>Angraecum stella-africæ</i> P.J.Cribb	Tree Orchid
<i>Diaphananthe millarii</i> (Bolus) H.P.Linder	
<i>Disa nubigena</i> H.P.Linder	
<i>Disa physodes</i> Sw.	
<i>Disa procera</i> H.P.Linder	
<i>Disa sabulosa</i> Bolus	
<i>Eulophia coddii</i> A.V.Hall	
<i>Eulophia leachii</i> Greatrex ex A.V.Hall	
<i>Habernaria kraenzliniana</i> Schltr.	
<i>Neobullosia tysonii</i> (Boiss) Schltr.	
<i>Nervilia umbrosa</i> (Rchb.f.) Schltr.	
<i>Oberonia distichia</i> (Lam.) Schltr.	
<i>Polystachya albescens</i> Ridl. subsp. <i>imbricata</i> (Rolfe)	
Summerh.	
<b>Family/Familie: PEDALIACEAE</b>	
<i>Harpagophytum zeyheri</i> Decne. subsp. <i>zeyheri</i>	Devil's Claw
<b>Family/Familie: PENAEACEAE</b>	
All species / Alle spesies	
<b>Family/Familie: POACEAE</b>	
<i>Eragrostis arenicola</i> C.E.Hubb.	
<i>Festuca dracomontana</i> H.P.Linder	
<i>Hymenodictyon parvifolium</i> Oliv. subsp. <i>parvifolium</i>	
<i>Melinis tenuissima</i> Stapf	
<i>Sartidia jucunda</i> (Schweick.) DeWint	
<i>Schizachyrium brevifolium</i> (Sw.) Nees ex Büse	
<b>Family/Familie: PODOSTEMACEAE</b>	

## PROVINCE OF THE NORTHERN CAPE

100 No. 1258

PROVINCIAL GAZETTE EXTRAORDINARY, 19 DECEMBER 2008

<i>Tristicha trifolia</i> (Bory ex Willd.) Spreng.		
<b>Family/Famille:</b> POLYGALACEAE		
<i>Muraltia minuta</i> Levyns		
<b>Family/Famille:</b> PORTULACACEAE		
<i>Avonia rhodesica</i> (N.E.Br.) G.D. Rawley		
<i>Portulaca trianthemoides</i> Bremek.		
<b>Family/Famille:</b> PROTEACEAE		
<i>Faurea macnaughtonii</i> E.Phillips	Beech	
<i>Leucospermum</i> spp.		
<i>Leucospermum gerrardii</i> Stapf	Pincushion	
<i>Leucospermum saxosum</i> S.Moore	Pincushion	
<i>Mimetes capitulatus</i> (L.) R.Br.		
<i>Mimetes hottentoticus</i> E.Phillips & Hutch.		
<i>Mimetes stokoei</i> E.Phillips & Hutch.		
<i>Orothamnus zeyheri</i> Pappe ex Hook.f.	Mountain Rose	Vleiroos
<i>Protea</i> spp.		
<i>Protea dracomontana</i> Beard		
<i>Protea gaguedi</i> J.F.Gmel.		
<i>Protea odorata</i> Thunb.	Swartland Sugarbush	
<i>Protea roupelliae</i> Meisn. subsp. <i>roupelliae</i>		
<i>Protea simplex</i> E.Phillips		
<i>Protea subvestita</i> N.E.Br.		
<i>Protea welwitschii</i> Engl. C554. <i>welwitschii</i>		
<b>Family/Famille:</b> PUTRANJIVACEAE		
<i>Drypetes mossambicensis</i> Hutch.	Sand ironplum	
<b>Family/Famille:</b> RANUNCULACEAE		
<i>Anemone tenuifolia</i>	Anemone	Anemoon
<b>Family/Famille:</b> RESTIONACEAE		
<i>Chondropetalum</i> spp.		
<i>Elegia fenestrata</i> Pillans		
<i>Ischyrolepis sabulosa</i> (Pillans) H.P.Linder		
<i>Restio</i> spp.		
<i>Restio acockii</i> Pillans		
<i>Restio micans</i> Nees		
<i>Thamnochalamus tessellatus</i> (Nees) Soderstr. & R.P.Ellis	Mountain Bamboo	Bergbamboes
<b>Family/Famille:</b> RHAMNACEAE		
<i>Phylica pubescens</i> Aiton var. <i>pubescens</i>		
<b>Family/Famille:</b> RORIDULACEAE		
All species / Alle spesies		
<b>Family/Famille:</b> RUBIACEAE		
<i>Coptosperma zygogn</i> (Bridson) Degreef		
<i>Heinsia crinita</i> (Afzel.) G.Taylor subsp. <i>parviflora</i> (K.Schum. K.Krause) Verdc.		
<b>Family/Famille:</b> SAPINDACEAE		
<i>Erythrophysa transvaalensis</i> I.Verdi	Transvaal Red balloon	
<i>Stadmannia oppositifolia</i> Lam. subsp. <i>rhodesiaca</i> Exell		
<i>Allophylus rubifolius</i> (A.Rich.) Engl.	Currant	
<b>Family/Famille:</b> SCROPHULARIACEAE		
<i>Freylinia tropica</i> S.Moore		
<i>Halleria</i> spp.		
<i>Jamesbrittenia macrantha</i> (Codd) Hilliard		
<i>Nemesia strumosa</i> (Herb.Banks ex Benth) Benth.	Nemesia	Rooileeubekkie
<b>Family/Famille:</b> STELITZIACEAE		
<i>Strelitzia</i> spp.		
<i>Strelitzia caudata</i> R.A.Dyer	Transvaal Strelitzia	
<b>Family/Famille:</b> STILBACEAE		
<i>Retzia capensis</i> Thunb.		
<b>Family/Famille:</b> THYMELAEACEAE		
<i>Lachnaea aurea</i> (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Meisn.		

**Family/Familie: TILLIACEAE**

*Grewia rogersii* Burtt Davy & Greenway

**Family/Familie: URTICACEAE**

*Pilea rivularis* Wedd.

**Family/Familie: VELLOZIACEAE**

All species except those listed in Schedule 1/Alle spesies behalwe dié in SKEDULE 1 gelys.

**Family/Familie: ZINGIBERACEAE**

*Siphonochilus aethiopicus* (Schweinf.) B.L.Burtt

Wild Ginger

### SCHEDULE 3 / SKEDULE 3

#### COMMON INDIGENOUS SPECIES / GEWONE INHEEMSE SPESIES

#### CITES

All exotic species of fauna and flora referred to in Appendix II, to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (Washington DC 1973), as amended from time to time.

Alle uitheems spesies van plante en diere soos gelys in "Appendix II, to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (Washington DC 1973)", soos van tyd tot tyd gewysig.

#### FAUNA

Scientific name/ Wetenskaplike naam	Common name (where known)	Volksnaam (waar bekend)
-------------------------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------

#### **CLASS / KLAS: MAMMALIA**

**Order/Orde: HYRACOIDEA**

*Procavia capensis* (Pallas, 1766)

Rock hyrax

Klipdassie

**Order/Orde: RODENTIA**

*Hystrix africae-australis* Peters, 1852

Porcupine

Ystervark

*Pedetes capensis* (Forster, 1778)

Springhare

Springhaas

**Order/Orde: CHIROPTERA**

**Family/Familie: PTEROPODIDAE**

Fruit bats of the Family Pteropodidae

Vrugtevlermuse van die Familie Pteropodidae

**Order/Orde: CARNIVORA**

**Family/Familie: Viverridae**

All Civets and genets

Alle muskeatakkatte

*Genetta* spp.

All Genets

#### **CLASS / KLAS: AVES**

**Family/Familie: CORVIDAE**

All Crows and Ravens

Alle Kraaie

**Family / Familie: PLOCEINAE**

All species of weavers, queleas, widow birds, bishop-birds

Alle wewers, kweleas en flappe

**Order/Orde: COLIIFORMES**

*Colius colius*

White-backed Mousebird

Witkruismuisvoël

*Colius striatus*

Speckled Mousebird

Gevlekte muisvoël

*Urocolius indicus*

Red-faced Mousebird

Rooiwangmuisvoël

**Order/Orde: COLUMBIFORMES**

*Streptopelia senegalensis*

Laughing Dove

Rooiborsduifie

*Streptopelia capicola*

Cape Turtle Dove

Gewone tortelduif

*Streptopelia semitorquata*

Red-eye Turtle Dove

Grootringtortelduif

**Order/Orde: CICONIIFORMES**

*Phalacrocorax africanus*

Reed cormorant

Rietduiker

*Phalacrocorax lucidus*

White-breasted cormorant

Witborsduiker

**Order/Orde: PASSERIFORMES**

*Corvus capensis*

Cape Crow

Swartkraai

*Corvus albus*

Pied Crow

Witborskraai

<i>Pycnonotus tricolor</i>	Dark-capped Bulbul	Swartoog-tiptol
<i>Pycnonotus nigricans</i>	African Red-eyed Bulbul	Rooioog-tiptol
<i>Pycnonotus capensis</i>	Cape Bulbul	Kaapse tiptol
<i>Zosterops virens</i>	Cape White-eye	Kaapse glasogie
<i>Zosterops pallidus</i>	Orange River White-eye	Garleppglasogie
<i>Onychognathus morio</i>	Red-winged Starling	Rooivlerkspreeu
<i>Sturnus vulgaris</i>	Common Starling	Europese spreuu
<i>Ploceus capensis</i>	Cape Weaver	Kaapse wewer
<i>Ploceus velatus</i>	Southern Masked Weaver	Swartkeefgeelvink
<i>Ploceus cucullatus</i>	Village Weaver	Bonrugwewer
<i>Quelea quelea</i>	Red-billed Quelea	Roolbekkwelea
<i>Euplectes orix</i>	Southern Red Bishop	Roolvink
<i>Euplectes capensis</i>	Yellow Bishop	Kaapse flap
<i>Passer domesticus</i>	House Sparrow	Huismossie
<i>Passer melanurus</i>	Cape Sparrow	Gewone mossie
<i>Pycnonotus spp</i>	All species of bulbul's	Alle tiptolle

**CLASS / KLAS: REPTILIA****Order/Orde: SQUAMATA**

Sub order/Suborde: Serpentes      All snakes, except those listed in SCHEDULES 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6.      Alle slange, behalwe dié in SKEDULES 1, 2, 4, 5 en 6 gelys.

**CLASS / KLAS: AMPHIBIA****Order/Orde: ANURA**

None specified

Geen gespesifiseer nie

**CLASS / KLAS: PISCES**

None specified

Geen gespesifiseer

**CLASS / KLAS: ARACHNIDA**

All spiders, except those specified in SCHEDULE 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6.

Alle spinnekoppe, behalwe dié gespesifiseer in SKEDULE 1, 2, 4, 5 en 6.

**CLASS / KLAS: INSECTA**

All Insects, except those listed in SCHEDULE 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6.

Alle insekte, behalwe dié in SKEDULE 1, 2, 4, 5 en 6 gelys.

**FLORA****COMMON INDIGENOUS SPECIES / GEWONE INHEEMSE SPESIES**

Scientific name/ Wetenskaplike naam	Common name (where known)	Volksnaam (waar bekend)
All Indigenous species / Alle inheemse spesies	All indigenous plants, except those listed in SCHEDULE 1, 2 and 6.	Alle inheemse plante, behalwe dié in SKEDULE 1, 2 en 6 gelys.
	None specified	Geen gespesifiseer

## SCHEDULE 4 / SKEDULE 4

### DAMAGE CAUSING ANIMAL SPECIES / DIERSOORTE WAT SKADE VEROORSAAK

#### CITES

All exotic species of fauna and flora referred to in Appendix II, to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (Washington DC 1973), as amended from time to time.

Alle uitheems spesies van plante en diere soos gelys in "Appendix II, to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (Washington DC 1973)", soos van tyd tot tyd gewysig.

#### FAUNA

Scientific name/ Wetenskaplike naam	Common name (where known)	Volksnaam (waar bekend)
<b>CLASS / KLAS: MAMMALIA</b>		
<b>Order/Orde: PRIMATES (PRIMATA)</b>		
<i>Cercopithecus pygerythrus</i> (F. Cuvier, 1821)	Vervet Monkey	Blouaap
<i>Papio hamadryas</i> (Linnaeus, 1758)	Chacma Baboon	Bobbejaan
<b>Order/Orde: CARNIVORA</b>		
<i>Canis mesomelas</i> (Von Schreber, 1775)	Black-backed jackal	Rooijakkals / swartrugjakkals
<i>Caracal caracal</i> (Von Schreber, 1776)	Caracal	Rooikat / lynx
<i>Canis familiaris</i>	Domestic dog / vagrant dog / feral dog	Huishond / rondloperhond
<i>Felis domesticus</i>	Domestic cat / feral cat	Huiskat / rondloperhuiskat
<b>Order/Orde: SUIFORMIS</b>		
<i>Potamochoerus larvatus</i> (F. Cuvier, 1822)	Bushpig	Bosvark
<b>CLASS / KLAS: AVES</b>		
<i>Quelea quelea</i>	Red-billed Quelea	Roolbekkwelea
<b>CLASS / KLAS: REPTILIA</b>		
	None specified	Geen gespesifieer nie
<b>CLASS / KLAS: AMPHIBIA</b>		
	None specified	Geen gespesifieer nie
<b>CLASS / KLAS: PISCES</b>		
	None specified	Geen gespesifieer nie
<b>CLASS / KLAS: ARACHNIDA</b>		
	None specified	Geen gespesifieer nie
<b>CLASS / KLAS: INSECTA</b>		
	None specified	Geen gespesifieer nie

**SCHEDULE 5 / SKEDULE 5****PET SPECIES / TROETELDIERE****CITES**

All exotic species of fauna and flora referred to in Appendix II, to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (Washington DC 1973), as amended from time to time.

Alle uitheems spesies van plante en diere soos gelys in "Appendix II, to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (Washington DC 1973)", soos van tyd tot tyd gewysig.

**FAUNA**

Scientific name/ Wetenskaplike naam	Common name (where known)	Volksnaam (waar bekend)
<b>CLASS / KLAS: MAMMALIA</b>		
<i>Canis familiaris</i>	Domestic dog / vagrant dog / feral dog	Huishond / rondloperhond
<i>Felis domesticus</i>	Domestic cat / feral cat	Huiskat / rondloperhuiskat
Guinea pig	Guinea pig	Guinea pig
<i>Mesocricetus auratus</i>	Golden Hamster	Goue hamster
Rabbit	Rabbit	Haas / konyn
All marmosets	All marmosets	Marmot
All tamarins	All tamarins	Tamarin
Capuchin	Capuchin	Capuchin
Sugar gliders	Sugar gliders	
<i>Chinchilla</i> spp.	Chinchilla	Wolmuis
<i>Mustela putorius</i> - All species & subspecies	Ferret / Mink	Ferret / Mink
<i>Mustela vison</i>	Minke	Minke
<b>CLASS / KLAS: AVES</b>		
Cagebirds species / Kouvoëlspesies	All exotic cage birds, except those listed in SCHEDULES 1, 2, 3 and 6.	Alle uitheemse kouvoëls, behalwe dié in SKEDULES 1, 2, 3 en 6 gelys.
Geese and duck species / Gans en eend spesies	All exotic geese and duck, except those listed in SCHEDULES 1, 2, 3 and 6.	Alle uitheemse ganse en eende, behalwe dié in SKEDULES 1, 2, 3 en 6 gelys.
<b>CLASS / KLAS: REPTILIA</b>		
<i>Elaphe guttata</i>	Corn snakes	
<i>Elaphe obsoleta</i>	Rat snakes	
<i>Lampropeltis getula</i>	King snakes	
<i>Lampropeltis triangulum</i>	Milk snakes	
<i>Opheodrys</i> spp.	Green snakes	
<i>Pituophis melanoleucus</i>	Gopher snakes	
<i>Thamnophis</i> spp.	Garter snakes	
<b>CLASS / KLAS: AMPHIBIA</b>		
	None specified	Geen gespesifieer nie
<b>CLASS / KLAS: PISCES</b>		
<i>Ctenopharyngodon idella</i>	Grass carp, Chinese carp	Grasskarp, Chinese karp
Aquarium fish species / Akwarium visspesies	All exotic aquarium fish, except those listed in SCHEDULE 1, 2, 3 and 6.	Alle uitheemse akwariumvis, behalwe dié in SKEDULE 1, 2, 3 en 6 gelys.

## **CLASS / KLAS: ARACHNIDA**

None listed to date                                  Geen gelys tot hede

## **CLASS / KLAS: INSECTA**

None listed to date                                  Geen gelys tot hede

## **SCHEDULE 6 / SKEDULE 6**

### **INVASIVE SPESIES / INDRINGERSPESIES**

#### **CITES**

All exotic species of fauna and flora referred to in Appendix II, to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (Washington DC 1973), as amended from time to time.

Alle uitheems spesies van plante en diere soos gelys in "Appendix II, to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (Washington DC 1973)", soos van tyd tot tyd gewysig.

#### **FAUNA**

Hybrids between wild animals, pet species or stock	All hybrids of an Indigenous or exotic wild animal with any domesticated animal, a pet species or stock, which is not officially recognised by a national- or international studbook or register.	All hibriede van 'n inheemse willedier of uitheemse wilde dier met 'n gedomestiseerde dier, 'n troeteldierspesie of vee, wat nie amptelik erken word deur 'n nasionale- of internasionale stoetboek of register nie.
Hybrids between wild animal species	All hybrids of an indigenous wild animal with an exotic wild animal.	All hibrlede van 'n inheemse wilddier met 'n uitheemse wilde dier.
Scientific name/ Wetenskaplike naam	Common name (where known)	Volksnaam (waar bekend)

## **CLASS / KLAS: MAMMALIA**

Family/Familie: Cervidae	All species of deer	Alle takbokspesies
<i>Ammotragus lervia</i>	Barbary sheep	Bergskaap
Order/Orde: CARNIVORA	All species of exotic carnivores	Alle uitheemse kamivoorspesies
Order/Orde: PRIMATES	All species of exotic primates	Alle uitheemse primaatspesies
All species of the Family Cricetidae excluding any species listed in Schedule 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5 / Alle spesies van die Familie Cricetidae uitgesluit spesies in Skedules 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5 gelys.	All exotic species of New World rats & mice, hamsters, mole rats, Malagasy rats, maned rats, voles, lemmings and gerbils, excluding the golden hamster	All uitheemse soorte nuwe wêreld rotte en muisie, hamsters, molrotte, Malgassiese rotte, maanhaarrotte, wolmuise, lemmings en nagmuise behalwe die goue hamster
<i>Trichosurus vulpecula</i>	Brushtail possum	Wolsterpossum
<i>Canis lupus</i> subsp. <i>dingo</i>	Dingo	Dingo
<i>Sciurus carolinensis</i>	Grey squirrel	Gryseekhoring
<i>Macaca fascicularis</i>	Macaque monkey	Macaque -aap
<i>Mus musculus</i>	Mouse	Muis
<i>Myocastor coypus</i>	Nutria	Nutria
<i>Sus scrofa</i>	Pig	Vark
<i>Oryctolagus cuniculus</i>	Rabbit	Haas / konyn
<i>Cervus elaphus</i>	Red deer	Edelhert
<i>Vulpes vulpes</i>	Red fox	Rooivos
<i>Rattus rattus</i>	Ship rat	Rot
<i>Herpestes javanicus</i>	Small Indian mongoose	
<i>Mustela erminea</i>	Stoat, weasel	Wesel, hermelyn

**CLASS / KLAS: AVES**

<b>Order/Orde: ANSERIFORMES</b>	All exotic species of ANSERIFORMES	Alle uitheemse spesies van ANSERIFORMES
<i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>	Mallard	Mallard
<i>Agapornis roseicollis</i>	Rosy-faced Lovebird	Rooiwangparklet
<i>Psittacula krameri</i>	Rose-ringed Parakeet	Ringnekparklet
<i>Columba livia</i>	Rock Dove	Tulnduif
<i>Corvus splendens</i>	House Crow	Hulskraai
<i>Acridotheres tristis</i>	Common Myna	Indiese spreeu
<i>Colinus virginianus</i>	Northern Bobwhite	
<i>Acridotheres ginginianus</i>	Bank Myna	Riverspreeu
<i>Alectoris graeca</i>	Chukar Partridge	Chukarpatrys
<i>Gracula religiosa indica</i>	Lesser Hill Myna	Klein bergspreeu
<i>Gracula religiosa religiosa</i>	Greater Hill Myna	Groot bergspreeu
<i>Myocastor coypus</i>	Nutria	Nutria
<i>Pycnonotus cafer</i>	Red-vented bulbul	
<i>Sturus erythropygius andamanensis</i>	Andaman Myna	Andamanse spreeu
<i>Sturus malabaricus</i>	Malabar Myna	Malabaarse spreeu
<i>Sturus pagodarum</i>	Pagoda Myna	Pagodaspreeu
<i>Sturus sinensis</i>	Mandarin Myna	Mandarynspreeu

**CLASS / KLAS: REPTILIA**

All venomous exotic Reptilia	All venomous exotic snakes	Alle giftige uitheemse slange
Family/Famille: Iguanidae		
All species/ Alle spesies	Iguana	Iguana
<b>Order/Orde: Chelonia</b>	All species of exotic tortoises, turtles & terrapins	Alles spesies van uitheemse skilpaale
<b>Order/Orde: Urodela</b>	All species of exotic newts, salamanders including Axototl	
<i>Ambystoma mexicanum</i>		
<i>Boa constrictor constrictor / imperator</i>	Red-tailed boa	
<i>Boiga irregularis</i>	Brown tree snake	
<i>Calman crocodilus</i>	Common caiman	Kaaiman
<i>Charina trivittata</i>	Rosy boa	
<i>Eryx colubrinus</i>	Kenyan east african sand boas	
<i>Geochelone chilensis</i>	Chaco tortoise	
<i>Geochelone culcata</i>	Sulcata african spurred tortoise	
<i>Geoemyda sperigera</i>	Leaf turtle	
<i>Norops sagrei</i>	Bahamian brown anole, brown anole, Cuban brown anole	
<i>Pogona barbata</i>	Common bearded dragon	
<i>Pogona vitticeps</i>	Bearded Inland / Central / Yellow headed dragon	
<i>Python molurus blittatus</i>	Burmese python	
<i>Python regius</i>	Ball Python	
<i>Terrapene carolina</i>	Box turtles	
<i>Varanus indicus</i>	Mangrove monitor, Pacific monitor	

**CLASS / KLAS: AMPHIBIA**

All venomous exotic amphibians	All venomous exotic amphibians	Alle giftige uitheemse amfibieë
<i>Bufo marinus</i>	Cane toad	Rietpadda
<i>Eleutherodactylus coqui</i>	Common coqui / Coqui	
<i>Trachemys scripta</i>	Red-eared terrapin / Red-eared slider	Rooi-oor waterskilpad

## **CLASS / KLAS: PISCES**

<i>Clarias batrachus</i>	Walking catfish
<i>Ctenopharyngodon idella</i>	Grass carp
<i>Cyprinus carpio</i>	Common Carp
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	Western mosquito fish
<i>Hypophthalmichthys molitrix</i>	Silver carp
<i>Lates niloticus</i>	Nile perch
<i>Lepomis macrochirus</i>	Bluegill sunfish
<i>Micropterus dolomieu</i>	Smallmouth bass
<i>Micropterus salmoides</i>	Large-mouth bass, Green bass, Green trout
<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	Rainbow trout
<i>Oreochromis aureus</i>	Blue tilapia
<i>Oreochromis mossambicus</i>	Mozambique tilapia
<i>Perca fluviatilis</i>	European perch
<i>Salmo trutta</i>	Brown trout
<i>Salvelinus fontinalis</i>	Brook trout
<i>Tinca tinca</i>	Tench

## **CLASS / KLAS: ARACHNIDA**

All venomous exotic Arachnida	All venomous exotic spiders	Alle giftige uitheemse spinnekoppe
Tarantula	Tarantula - all species	Tarantula- alle spesies

## **CLASS / KLAS: INSECTA**

<i>Aedes albopictus</i>	Asian tiger mosquito
<i>Anopheles quadrimaculatus</i>	Common malaria mosquito
<i>Anoplolepis gracilipes</i>	Yellow crazy ant
<i>Anoplophora glabripennis</i>	Asian longhorned beetle
<i>Bemisia tabaci</i>	Sweet potato whitefly
<i>Cactoblastis cactorum</i>	Cactus moth, prickly pear moth
<i>Ceratitis capitata</i>	Mediterranean fruit fly
<i>Cinara cupressi</i>	Cypress aphid
<i>Coptotermes formosanus shiraki</i>	Formosan subterranean termite
<i>Culex quinquefasciatus</i>	Southern house mosquito
<i>Gromphadorhina portentosa</i>	Hissing Cockroach
<i>Linepithema humile</i>	Argentine ant
<i>Lymantria dispar</i>	Asian gypsy moth
<i>Monomorium destructor</i>	Singapore ant
<i>Orthotomicus erosus</i>	European bark beetle, Mediterranean pine engraver beetle
<i>Pheidole megacephala</i>	Big-headed ant
<i>Sirex noctilio</i>	Wood wasp
<i>Solenopsis invicta</i>	Red imported fire ant
<i>Technomyrmex albipes</i>	White-footed ant, white-footed house ant
<i>Trogoderma granarium</i>	Khapra beetle
<i>Vespa germanica</i>	European wasp , German wasp
<i>Vespa vulgaris</i>	Common wasp
<i>Wasemannia auropunctata</i>	Little fire ant

## **MICROORGANISMS / MIKRO-ORGANISMES**

Avian Influenza Virus	Bird flu	Voëlgriep
Banana Bunchy Top Virus	Banana bunchy top virus	
Beak and Feather Disease Virus (BFDV)	Beak and Feather Disease Virus	
Exotic Newcastle Disease (END)	Exotic newcastle disease	Newcastleslekte
<i>Myxobolus cerebralis</i>	Whirling disease	

<i>Plasmodium relictum</i>	Avian malaria	Voëlmalaria
Rinderpest virus	Rinderpest virus, cattle plague	Rinderpes
<i>Vibrio cholerae</i>	Asiatic cholera, epidemic cholera	Cholera
<b>FUNGI &amp; ALGAE / SWAMME EN ALGE</b>		
<i>Acanthophora spicifera</i>	Red algae	Roel-alge
<i>Aphanomyces astaci</i>	Crayfish plague	
<i>Batrachochytrium dendrobatidis</i>	Chytrid frog fungi	
<i>Codium fragile</i> spp. <i>tomentosoides</i>	Dead man's fingers, green fleece, green sea fingers, oyster thief, Sputnik weed	
<i>Crypholectria parasitica</i>	Chesnut blight	Kastaingskimmel
<i>Gracilaria salicornia</i>	Red algae	Roel-alge
<i>Hypnea musciformis</i>	Hypnea	
<i>Kappaphycus</i> spp.	Red alga	Roel-alge
<i>Ophlostoma ulmi</i>	Dutch elm disease	
<i>Phytophthora cinnamomi</i>	Phytophthora root rot, cinnamon fungus, green fruit rot, heart rot	Phytophthora wortelvrot
<i>Watersipora subtorquata</i>	Bryozoan	

## SCHEDULE 6 / SKEDULE 6

### INVASIVE SPESIES / INDRINGERSPESIES

#### FLORA

Scientific name/ Wetenskaplike naam	Common name (where known)	Volksnaam (waar bekend)
	<b>AQUATIC</b>	<b>AKWATIES</b>
<i>Azolla</i> spp.	Red Water Fern / Azolla	Rooiwatervaring / Azolla
<i>Egeria densa</i> Planch.	Pond weed, Dense water weed, Brazilian waterweed	Fonteinkruld, waterpes
<i>Eichhornia</i> spp.	Water hyacinth	Waterhiasint
<i>Elodea canadensis</i> Michx.	Canadian water weed	Kanadese waterpes
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i> L.	Spiked water milfoil	Waterduisendblaar
<i>Myriophyllum</i> spp.	Parrot's feather/ Water-feather	Waterduisendblaar
<i>Oxycaryum cubense</i> (Poep. & Kunth) Lye	Alligator weed, burhead sedge, Cuban bulrush	
<i>Pistia stratiotes</i> L.	Water Lettuce	Waterslaai
<i>Salvinia molesta</i> Mitchell	Water fern , water spangles, Kariba weed	Watervaring
<i>Spartina anglica</i> C.E.Hubb.	Common cord-grass	
<i>Undaria pinnatifida</i> (Harv.) Suringar	Wakame seaweed	Wakame seegras
	<b>TERRESTRIAL</b>	<b>TERRESTRIEEL</b>
<i>Acacia implexa</i> Benth.	Screw pod wattle	Wattel
<i>Acacia longifolia</i> (Andr.) Willd.	Long-leaved wattle	Langblaarwattel
<i>Acacia mearnsii</i> De Wild.	Black wattle, Australian acacia	Swartwattel
<i>Acacia melanoxylon</i> R.Br.	Australian blackwood	Australiese swarthout
<i>Acacia paradoxa</i> DC.	Kangaroo wattle	Watter
<i>Acacia pycnantha</i> Benth.	Golden wattle	Goue wattel
<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> L.	Burweed	Grootklits, langklitskleefblom
<i>Ageratina adenophora</i> (Spreng.) R.M.King & H.Rob	Crofton weed	Croftononkruid
<i>Ageratina riparia</i> (Regel) R.M.King & H.Rob.	Mist flower	Misblom
<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i> L.	Invasive ageratum	Indringer ageratum
<i>Ageratum houstonianum</i> Mill.	Mexican ageratum	Meksikaanse ageratum
<i>Albizia lebbeck</i> (L.) Benth.	Lebbeck tree	Lebbekboom
<i>Albizia procera</i> (Roxb.) Benth.	False lebbeck	Baster lebbek
<i>Alhagi maurorum</i> Medik.	Camel thorn bush	Kameeldoringbos
<i>Anredera cordifolia</i> (Ten.) Steenis	Bridal wreath, Madeira vine	Madeira ranker
<i>Araujia sericifera</i> Brot.	Moth catcher	Motvanger
<i>Ardisia elliptica</i> Thunb.	Shoebutton ardisia	

<i>Argemone mexicana</i> L.	Yellow – flowered Mexican poppy	Geelblom bloudissel
<i>Argemone ochroleuca</i> Sweet subsp. <i>ochroleuca</i>	White – flowered Mexican poppy	Witblom bloudissel
<i>Arundo donax</i> L.	Spanish reed, Giant reed	Spaanse riet
<i>Asparagus densiflorus</i> (Kunth) Jessop	Asparagus Fern, Native species	
<i>Bromus tectorum</i> L.	Broncograss, cheatgrass	
<i>Bryophyllum delagoense</i> (Eckl. & Zeyh.) Schinz	Chandelier plant	Kandelaarplant
<i>Caesalpinia decapetala</i> (Roth.) Alston	Mauritius thom	Kraaldoring
<i>Campuloclinium macrocephalum</i> (Less.) DC.	Pom-pom weed	Pom-pomkruid
<i>Canna indica</i> L.	Indian shot, African arrowroot	Indiese kanna
<i>Cardiospermum grandiflorum</i> Sw.	Balloon vine	Blaasklimop
<i>Cecropia schreberiana</i> Miq.	Pumpwood	
<i>Cedrela odorata</i> L.	Barbados cedar, Spanish cedar, West Indian cedar	
<i>Cereus jamacaru</i> DC.	Queen of the night	Nagblom
<i>Cestrum aurantiacum</i> Lindl.	Yellow / Orange cestrum	Oranje sestrum
<i>Cestrum elegans</i> (Brongn.) Schtdl.	Crimson cestrum	Karmosyn sestrum
<i>Cestrum laevigatum</i> Schtdl.	Inkberry	Inkbessie
<i>Cestrum parqui</i> L'Hér.	Chilean cestrum, Chilean flowering jassamine	Chileense inkbessie
<i>Chromolaena odorata</i> (L.) R.M.King & H.Rob.	Trifid weed, Siam weed, Chromolaena, bitter bush	Parafienbos, chromolaena
<i>Cinchona pubescens</i> Vahl	Quinine tree	
<i>Cirsium vulgare</i> (Savi) Ten	Scotch thistle, spear thistle	Skotse dissel, speerdissel
<i>Clidemia hirta</i> (L.) D.Don.	Koster's curse	
<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i> L.	Field bindweed, wild morning – glory	Akkerwinde, klimop
<i>Cortaderia jubata</i> (Lem.) Stapf	Pampas grass	Pampasgras
<i>Cortaderia selloana</i> (Schult.) Asch. & Graebn.	Pampas grass, silver grass	Pampasgras, silwergras
<i>Cuscuta campestris</i> Yunck.	Common dodder	Gewone dodder
<i>Cuscuta suaveolens</i> Ser.	Lucerne dodder	Luserndodder
<i>Cylindropuntia fulgida</i> (Engelm.) F.M. Knuth	Jumping cholla, rosea cactus	
<i>Cytisus monspessulanus</i> L	Montpellier broom	Montpellierbrem
<i>Cytisus scoparius</i> (L.) Link	Scotch broom	Skotse brem
<i>Dalbergia sissoo</i> Roxb. ex DC.	Bombay blackwood	
<i>Datura ferox</i> L.	Large thorn apple	Groot stinkblaar
<i>Datura innoxia</i> Mill.	Downy thorn apple	Harije stinkblaar
<i>Datura stramonium</i> L.	Common thorn apple	Gewone stinkblaar
<i>Dipogon lignosus</i> (L.) Verdc.	Australian pea, chookhouse vine	
<i>Echinopsis spachiana</i> (Lem.) Friedrich & Rowley	Torch cactus	Orrelkaktus
<i>Echium plantagineum</i> L.	Patterson's curse	Pers echium
<i>Echium vulgare</i> L.	Blue echium	Blou echium
<i>Euphorbia esula</i> L.	Leafy spurge	
<i>Fallopia japonica</i> (Houtt.) Decne.	Japanese knotweed	
<i>Hakea drupacea</i> (C.F.Gaertn.) Roem. & Schult.	Sweet hakea	Soet hakea
<i>Hakea gibbosa</i> (Sm.) Cav.	Rock hakea	Harije hakea
<i>Hakea sericea</i> Schrad. & J.C.Wendl.	Silky hakea	Syerige hakea
<i>Harrisia martinii</i> (Labour.) Britton & Rose	Moon cactus, Harrisia cactus	Toukaktus, harrisiekaktus
<i>Hedychium coccineum</i> Sm.	Red ginger lily	Rooi gemmerlelie
<i>Hedychium coronarium</i> J.König	White ginger lily	Wit gemmerlelie
<i>Hedychium flavescens</i> Roscoe	Yellow ginger lily	Geel gemmerlelie
<i>Hedychium gardnerianum</i> KerGawl.	Kahili ginger lily, wild ginger	Kahili gemmerlelie
<i>Hiptage benghalensis</i> (L.) Kurz	Hiptage	
<i>Hypericum perforatum</i> L.	St John's wort, tipton weed	Johanneskruid
<i>Imperata cylindrica</i> (L.) Raeusch.	Cogon grass, cottonwool grass	Donsgras
<i>Lantana</i> spp. (all seed producing species)	Lantana, Cherry pie, Tickberry	Lantana,
<i>Lepidium draba</i> L.	Pepper-cress, White top, Hoary cardaria	Peperbos
<i>Leptospermum laevigatum</i> (Gaertn.) F.Muell.	Australian myrtle	Australiese mirt
<i>Lespedeza cuneata</i> (Dum.-Cours.) G. Don	Chinese bush-clover	
<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> (Lam.) De Wit	Leucaena, acacia palida, wild mimosa	Reuse wattel, leusena

<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> Aiton	Broadleaf privet, Chinese wax-leaved privet	Chinese liguster
<i>Ligustrum robustum</i> (Roxb.) Blume	Privet	Privet
<i>Linaria vulgaris</i> Mill.	Wild snapdragon, yellow toadflax	
<i>Litsea glutinosa</i> (Lour.) C.B.Rob.	Indian laurel	Indiese lourier
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i> L.	Purple loosestrife	
<i>Macfadyena unguis-cacti</i> (L.) A.H.Gentry	Cat's claw creeper, yellow trumpet vine	Katteklouranker
<i>Melaleuca quinquenervia</i> (Cav.) S.F. Blake	Melaleuca, punktree	Melaleuca
<i>Melia azedarach</i> L.	Syringa, mbrella tree, Persian lilac	Mak sering, bessleboom
<i>Miconia calvescens</i> DC.	Miconia	
<i>Mikania micrantha</i> Kunth	Mile-a-minute weed	Raak-my-nie
<i>Mimosa pigra</i> L.	Mimosa, bashful plant	
<i>Montanoa hibiscifolia</i> Benth.	Tree daisy	Montanoa
<i>Morella faya</i> (Aiton) Wilbur	Fire tree	
<i>Nasella tenuissima</i> (Trin.) Barkworth	White tussock, Texas tussock	Wit polgras
<i>Nasella trichotoma</i> (Nees) Arech.	Nasella tussock	Nasella polgras
<i>Nerium oleander</i> L.	Oleander	Selonsroos
<i>Nicotiana glauca</i> Graham	Wild tobacco	Wilde tabak
<i>Opuntia aurantiaca</i> Lindl.	Jointed cactus	Litjeskaktus
<i>Opuntia exaltata</i> E.Berger	Long spine cactus	Langdoringkaktus
<i>Opuntia ficus-indica</i> (L.) Mill.	Mission prickly pear, Sweet prickly pear	Grootdoringturksvy, boereturksvy
<i>Opuntia humifusa</i> (Raf.) Raf.	Large flowered prickly pear, Creeping prickly pear	
<i>Opuntia imbricata</i> (Haw.) DC.	Imbricate prickly pear	Kabelturksvy, imbrikaatkaktus
<i>Opuntia lindheimeri</i> Engelm.	Small round – leaved prickly pear	Klein rondeblaarturksvy
<i>Opuntia monacantha</i> Haw.	Drooping prickly pear, Cochineal prickly pear	Suurturksvy, huisiesturksvy
<i>Opuntia spinulifera</i> Salm-Dyck	Large round-leaved prickly pear, sauceman cactus	Blouturksvy, groot rondeblaarturksvy
<i>Opuntia stricta</i> (Haw.) Haw.	Pest pear of Australia, erect prickly pear	Suurturksvy
<i>Orobanche minor</i> Sm.	Lesser broomrape, Clover broomrape	Klawerbesemraap, bremraap
<i>Paraserianthes lophantha</i> (Willd.) Nielsen	Australian albizia, stink bean	Australiese albizia, stinkboon
<i>Parthenium hysterophorus</i> L.	Parthenium weed	Parthenium
<i>Paspalum vaginatum</i> Sw.	Biscuit grass, seashore paspalum	
<i>Passiflora caerulea</i> L.	Blue passion flower	Suurgrenadella
<i>Passiflora mollissima</i> (Kunth) L.H.Bailey	Banana poka, Bananadilla	Piesangdilla
<i>Passiflora suberosa</i> L.	Devil's pumpkin / Indigo berry	"Devil's pumpkin / Indigo berry"
<i>Passiflora subpeltata</i> Ortega	Granadina	"Granadina"
<i>Pennisetum setaceum</i> (Forssk.) Chiov.	Fountain grass	Pronkgras
<i>Pennisetum villosum</i> R.Br. ex Fresen.	Feathertop	Veergras
<i>Pereskia aculeata</i> Mill.	Barbados gooseberry, pereskia	Pereskia
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> L.	Reed Canary grass	
<i>Pinus contorta</i> Douglas ex Loudon	Lodgepole pine	
<i>Pinus coulteri</i> D.Don	Big cone pine, coulter pine	
<i>Pinus muricata</i> D.Don	Bishop pine	
<i>Pinus nigra</i> Arnold	Austrian pine	
<i>Pinus pinaster</i> Aiton	Maritime pine, cluster pine	Trosden
<i>Pinus ponderosa</i> C.Lawson	Ponderosa pine	Ponderosa den
<i>Pinus radiata</i> D.Don	Monterrey pine, radiate pine, remarkable pine	Monterrey den
<i>Pinus sylvestris</i> L.	Scots pine	Skotse den
<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> Vent.	Australian cheesewood	Australiese kasuur
<i>Prosopis glandulosa</i> Torr.	Honey mesquite	Heuning prosopis
<i>Psidium cattleianum</i> Sabine	Strawberry guava	Aarbeikoejawel
<i>Psidium guajava</i> L.	Lemon guava	Koejawel
<i>Pueraria lobata</i> (Willd.) Ohwi	Kudzu vine	Kudzu ranker
<i>Rubus armeniacum</i> Focke	Armenian blackberry, Himalayan blackberry	Braam

<i>Rubus ellipticus</i> Sm.	Yellow Himalayan raspberry	Braam
<i>Sagina procumbens</i> L.	Birdeye pearlwort	
<i>Schinus terebinthifolius</i> Raddi	Brazilian pepper tree	Brasiliaanse peperboom
<i>Solanum mauritianum</i> Scop.	Bugweed, Wild tobacco, woolly nightshade	Luisboom
<i>Solanum sisymbriifolium</i> Lam.	Dense-thorn bitter apple, wild tomato	Wilde tamatie, doringtamatie
<i>Spathodea campanulata</i> P.Beauv.	African flame tree	Vlamboom
<i>Sphagneticola trilobata</i> (L.) Pruski	Wedelia, Bay Biscaine creeping-oxeye	
<i>Tamarix ramosissima</i> Ledeb.	Tamarisk, pink tamarisk	Pers tamarisk
<i>Tradescantia fluminensis</i> Vell.	Small-leaf spiderwort	Wandelende-jood
	Candleberry-tree, chicken tree, Chinese tallow, Florida aspen, popcorn tree, tallow tree, vegetable tallow, white waxberry	
	European gorse	Gaspeldoring
	Brazilian vervain, gin case, wild verbena	Blouwaterbossie

Wild Yam
onbekend
All species of tree moss
Banana passion flower/ Banana passion vine

**HIERDIE IS 'N ALG**

<i>Caulerpa taxifolia</i> (Vahl.) C.Agardh	Caulerpa seaweed	Seewier
--	------------------	---------

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 334-4507, 334-4511, 334-4509, 334-4515  
Also available at the **Northern Cape Provincial Legislature, Private Bag X5066, Nobengula Extension, Kimberley, 8301.**

Tel. (direct line): (053) 839-8073. Fax: (053) 839-8094

Gedruk deur en verkrybaar by die Staatsdrukker, Bosmanstraat, Privaat Sak X85, Pretoria, 0001. Tel: (012) 334-4507, 334-4511, 334-4509, 334-4515

Ook verkrybaar by die **Noord-Kaap Proviniale Wetgewer, Privaatsak X5066, Nobengula-uitbraiding, Kimberley, 8301.**

Tel. (direkte lyn): (053) 839-8073. Faks: (053) 839-8094